# GC2000 Generator Controller Manual

Revision: 24-11-2017



#### **Disclaimer**

SELCO takes no responsibility for installation or operation of the generator set. In case of any doubt about how to install or operate the generator set, the company responsible for the installation must be contacted.

This document is subject to change without notice.

#### **NOTE**



Read this entire manual and all other publications pertaining to the work to be performed before installing, operating, or servicing this equipment. Apply all plant and safety instructions and precautions. Failure to follow instructions can cause personal injury and/or property damage.

Engines, turbines and any other type of generator must be equipped with protections (over speed, high temperature, low pressure...) depending on the power plant.

Any changes of the normal use of the equipment can cause human and material damage.

For further information, please contact your SELCO distributor or the SELCO Support Team.

#### **INFORMATION**



You can download the most up-to-date version of this documentation and all other SELCO product documentation on our Web-site <a href="http://www.selco.com">http://www.selco.com</a>.

# Documentations available for GC2000:

- GC2000 Generator Controller Manual (this manual). This documentation is generally used for product integration.
- Translation help tool to download a CUSTOM language file.
- Complete variable list with labels, units and ranges

# **Manual Revision History**

Date	Version	Comments
November 2017	А	First Release

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 2 of 269



#### **Contents** OVFRVIFW 13 1.1 1.2 1.3 2.1 2.1.1 2.1.2 2.1.3 2.2 2.2.1 2.2.2 3.2 3.2.1 Savina actual configuration 30 3.3 GC2000 INTERNAL WEB SERVER 31 3 3 1 332 Connection to GC2000 through a Local Area Network ......35 3.3.3 4 1 4.2 4.3 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.3.1 6.3.2 INSTALLING AND COMMISSIONING A GC2000 APPLICATION .......48 7.1 7.2 7.2.2 Wiring quidelines ......50 7.2.3 7.2.4



	7.3.2	Check the list of inputs /outputs	5
	7.4	During commissioning	52
	7.4.1	Start with safe conditions	52
	7.4.2	Check the protections	52
	7.4.3	Start the generator	52
	7.4.4	Check the control of the dead bus breaker	52
	7.4.5	Check or improve synchronization	
	7.4.6	Check or improve load sharing / kW regulation	53
8	DEDI	CATED I/O LINES	54
	8.1	Speed governor interface	54
	8.1.1	Analogue speed governor output	54
	8.1.2	PWM 500 Hz (caterpillar PEEC or ADEM/Perkins)	
	8.2	SPEED/VOLTAGE CONTROLLED USING CONTACTS/PULSES	
	8.2.1	Parameters	60
	8.2.2	Calibration procedure	6.
	8.2.3	Using a digital potentiometer	62
	8.3	ANALOGUE AVR (AUTO VOLTAGE REGULATOR) CONTROL	63
	8.4	RELAY OUTPUT	68
	8.4.1	Breakers	68
	8.4.2	Fuel & Crank	72
	8.5	CRANK/FUEL/STARTER 2/ STARTER 3 FUNCTIONS	72
	8.6	WATER PREHEAT/ PRE-LUBRICATION/ PRE-GLOW FUNCTIONS	<b>7</b> 3
	8.6.1	Manual mode	<b>7</b> 3
	8.6.2	Automatic mode	<b>7</b> 3
	8.7	Air fan	74
	8.7.1	Manual mode	74
	8.7.2	Automatic mode	74
	8.8	FUEL FILLING/ COOLANT FILLING/ OIL FILLING	
	8.8.1	Manual mode	
	8.8.2		
		Analogue load sharing line	
	8.10	WATCHDOG OUTPUT	76
9	I/O LI	NES	77
	9.1	DIGITAL INPUT	7
	9.1.1	Configurable input label	78
	9.1.2	Validity	78
	9.1.3	Normally open/ normally closed logic	79
	9.1.4	Delay	79
	9.1.5	Input functions	79
	9.1.6	Dedicated inputs	83
	9.2	DIGITAL OUTPUTS	83
	9.2.1	Output configurable functions	83
	9.2.2	Logic	89
	9.3	ANALOGUE INPUT	89
	9.3.1	Oil pressure configuration	
	9.3.2	Water temperature configuration	
	9.3.3	Configuration of engine measurements 1 and 2	
	9.3.4	Calibration of analogue inputs	
	9.3.5	Use spare analogue input as digital input	92
10	) PROT	ECTION FUNCTIONS	9!
	10.1	DISABLE	9 <u>ı</u>
		GENERATOR ELECTRICAL FAULT	
		ALARM	
		Fault (Soft Shut down)	
		•	



	CURITY (HARD SHUTDOWN)	
	ARM + DROOP + START GENERATOR	
	ELP + FAULT (SOFT SHUT DOWN)	
	ELP + GEN. ELECTRICAL FAULT	
10.9 Po	DTENTIAL ALARMS/FAULTS LIST	96
11 CONTR	OL FUNCTIONS	104
		404
	DAD SHARING	
11.1.1	Introduction	
11.1.2	Procedure	
11.1.3	Integral inhibition	
	AR SHARING WITH VOLTAGE CENTERING	
	HAVIOUR IN CASE OF AN ELECTRICAL FAULT ON THE GENERATOR	
	C2000 WITH EXTERNAL ENGINE CONTROLLER	
11.4.1	Overview	
<i>11.4.2</i> 11.5 Ri	Configuration	
	FETY INHIBITIONS.	
11.6.1 11.6.2	Objective Configuration	
	, 3	
	ADA DW TO SET A GPID REGULATION	
11.8.1	Principle	
11.8.1	Empirical setting method	
	PAD DEPENDANT START/STOP	
11.9.1	Introduction	
11.9.1	Principle	
11.9.2	Start/stop by generator number	
11.9.4	Start/stop by hours run	
11.9.5	Start/stop by (E1617) parameter	
11.10	Phase offset (Dyn11 and other)	
11.10.1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
11.10.2		
11.11	VOLTAGE SYSTEM (120° THREE PHASES, 180° TWO PHASES, SINGLE PHASE)	
11.12	MAINTENANCE CYCLE	
11.13	FRONT PANEL INHIBITION	
_		
12 ADVAN	CED MARINE FUNCTIONS	123
12.1 T	PICAL WIRING DIAGRAM	123
12.2 H	EAVY CONSUMER	124
12.2.1	Introduction	124
12.2.2	Settings	124
12.2.3	Procedure	
12.2.4	Typical wiring	128
12.3 N	ON-ESSENTIAL CONSUMER TRIP	129
12.3.1	Introduction	129
12.3.2	Settings	129
12.3.3	Procedure	129
12.4 Co	DNNECTING MULTIPLE UNITS TO THE SHORE	132
13 TEXT FI	LE & PLC	133
13.1 IN	TRODUCTION	133
	ARIABLE NAMING	
	XT FILE DESCRIPTION	
13.3.1	Generating an empty text file template	
13.3.2	Parameter definition block	
13.3.3	Label definition block	
	-y · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	



	13.3.4	, ,	
	13.3.5		
	13.3.6	1	
	13.3.7	,, -	
1	13.4	VRITING CUSTOM PLC EQUATIONS	
	13.4.1	/	
	13.4.2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		RROR AND WARNING MESSAGES	
		RESETTING TO FACTORY PARAMETERS	
1	13.7	OOWNLOAD A CUSTOM LANGUAGE FILE	142
14	сомі	IUNICATION	14
1	L4.1	COM1 AND COM2 CAN BUSES	144
	14.1.1	Summary	144
	14.1.2	•	
	14.1.3		
	14.1.4	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	14.1.5	··	
	14.1.6	·	
	14.1.7	•	
	14.1.8		
1		OM3: USB	
		OM4: ETHERNET	
	14.3.1		
	14.3.2		
1		COM5: MODBUS RTU on Serial Port RS485	
		COM6: SD card	
	14.5.1		
	14.5.2		
	14.5.3		
15	SUPP		
15 16		DRT/TROUBLESHOOTING	20
16	MENU	OVERVIEW	20: 204
<b>16</b>	<b>MEN</b> (	ORT/TROUBLESHOOTING  OVERVIEW  JENU INTRODUCTION	<b>20</b> 2
<b>16</b>	<b>MENU</b> 16.1 16.2	ORT/TROUBLESHOOTING  OVERVIEW  MENU INTRODUCTION	<b>20</b> 204204204
<b>16</b>	<b>MENU</b> 16.1 16.2 16.2.2	ORT/TROUBLESHOOTING  OVERVIEW  MENU INTRODUCTION  DISPLAY MENU  Power plant overview	20: 204 204 204
<b>16</b>	MENU 16.1 16.2 16.2.2	ORT/TROUBLESHOOTING  OVERVIEW  MENU INTRODUCTION  DISPLAY MENU	20: 20: 20: 20: 20:
<b>16</b>	MENU 16.1 16.2 16.2.2 16.2.3	ORT/TROUBLESHOOTING  OVERVIEW  MENU INTRODUCTION	20: 204 204 200 200
<b>16</b>	MENU 16.1 16.2 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.4	OVERVIEW	20: 20: 20: 20: 20: 20:
<b>16</b>	MENU 16.1 16.2 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.4	ORT/TROUBLESHOOTING	20:20:20:20:20:20:20:20:20:20:20:
<b>16</b>	MENU 16.1 16.2.2 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5	OVERVIEW	
<b>16</b>	MENU 16.1 16.2.2 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.6	OVERVIEW	
<b>16</b>	MENU 16.1 16.2.2 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5	OVERVIEW	20:
<b>16</b>	MENU 16.1 16.2 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5	OVERVIEW	20:
<b>16</b>	MENU 16.1 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5	OVERVIEW	
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5	OVERVIEW	
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.2.3	OVERVIEW	
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5	OVERVIEW	
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.3.3	ORT/TROUBLESHOOTING.  OVERVIEW	
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.1 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.3.1 16.3.2 16.3.2	ORT/TROUBLESHOOTING	
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.1 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.3.1 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.3 16.3.3	ORT/TROUBLESHOOTING  OVERVIEW  MENU INTRODUCTION  Power plant overview  Generator electrical meter  Mains / Bus bars electrical meters  Synchronization  Engine meters  Inputs/outputs state  Active timers  Maintenance cycle monitoring  CAN bus  O About  1 Data logging  CONFIGURATION MENU  Power plant  Power management system  Generator  Mains/Bus	
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.1 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.3.1 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.3 16.3.3	ORT/TROUBLESHOOTING  OVERVIEW  MENU INTRODUCTION  Power plant overview  Generator electrical meter  Mains / Bus bars electrical meters  Synchronization  Engine meters  Inputs/outputs state  Active timers  Maintenance cycle monitoring  CAN bus  O About  1 Data logging  CONFIGURATION MENU  Power management system  Generator  Mains/Bus  Engine	
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.1 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.3.3 16.3.3 16.3.3 16.3.3 16.3.3 16.3.3	OVERVIEW	
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.4 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.2.5 16.3.1 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.5 16.3.5 16.3.6 16.3.5	OVERVIEW	200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.1 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.2.3 16.3.3 16.3.3 16.3.3 16.3.3 16.3.3 16.3.3	OVERVIEW	200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.1 16.2.2 16.2.2 16.2.2 16.2.2 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.3.1 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.3 16.3.4 16.3.5 16.3.5 16.3.6 16.3.8 16.3.8 16.3.8	OVERVIEW	
16 1	MENU 16.1 16.2.1 16.2.2 16.2.2 16.2.2 16.2.2 16.2.3 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2 16.3.2	OVERVIEW	



	16.3.11	kW/kVAR Control loop	244
	16.3.12	FIFO data logger	246
	16.3.13	Maintenance cycle	247
	16.3.14	Modification by variable no	248
1	6.4 SYS	TEM MENU	<b>24</b> 9
	16.4.1	Date / Time/ Meters	249
	16.4.2	Password / Options	252
	16.4.3	Screen saver	252
	16.4.4	Languages	254
	16.4.5	Communication ports config	255
	16.4.6	Download Product File (GC2000 -> PC)	257
	16.4.7	PC -> GC2000 file	259
	16.4.8	Upload logo	259
	16.4.9	Update firmware	260
	16.4.10	Reset factory setting	260
	16.4.11	About	260
1	6.5 DED	ICATED SCREENS	260
	16.5.1	Faults	260
	16.5.2	Alarms	261
	16.5.3	Information	261
17	USEFUL II	NFORMATION	263
	17.1.1	Speed Regulation details	264
	17.1.2	Voltage Regulation details	265
18	PRECAUT	TIONS	266
19	ACCESSO	RIES	268
20	SELCO		260

# List of figures

Figure 1 – Panel cut-out	12
Figure 2 – GC2000 front panel	15
Figure 3 – Rear panel	20
Figure 4 – Default screen	27
Figure 5 – Password input mode display	28
Figure 6 – Main menu	28
Figure 7 – Browser link description	
Figure 8 – Contextual keys for input mode	
Figure 9 - Typical GC2000 web pages	
Figure 10 - Ethernet configuration page	
Figure 11 - Assisted manual mode without main paralleling	
Figure 12 - Typical start sequence for fuel engines	
Figure 13 - Power plant with several generators	
Figure 14 - Generator paralleling with parallel lines	
Figure 15 - Static paralleling with 4 generators coupled together in emergency situation	
Figure 16 - Example with 4 generators paralleled together in emergency situation	
Figure 17 - Wiring diagram	
Figure 18 – Mounting kit	
Figure 19 - Mounting brackets on GC2000	
Figure 20 - Earth grounding	
Figure 21 – Power supply circuit breaker	
Figure 22 - Interconnection of all battery negatives	
Figure 23 - Speed output	
Figure 24 – Connection with EFC Cummins	
Figure 25 - PWM dynamic	
Figure 26 - Caterpillar PEEC and ADEM connections	
Figure 27 - Speed and voltage control with Contacts / Pulses	
Figure 28 - Speed/Voltage pulse control	
Figure 29 - Voltage output	
Figure 30 - Leroy Somer D510 010V bias input connection	
Figure 31 - Leroy Somer D510 +/-10V bias input connection	
Figure 32 - Breakers wiring	
Figure 33 - Under voltage coil	
Figure 34 - Connections for water preheat, pre lubrication and pre glow	
Figure 35 - Connection for air fans	
Figure 36 - Connections for filling	
Figure 37 - Wiring parallel lines	
Figure 38 - Permanent Mains paralleling and generator electrical fault	
Figure 39 - Wiring GC2000 and external engine controller	
Figure 40 - External start sequence	
·	
Figure 41 - Typical GPID controller Figure 42 — Standard mode - example with a 4x100kW power plant	
Figure 43 — Optimised mode - example with a 4x100kW power plant	
·	
Figure 45 - Automatic load/unload sequence with Custom E1617 mode	
Figure 46 - Phase offset example	
Figure 48 - Voltage system	
Figure 48 - Typical wiring diagram (MARINE)	
Figure 49 - Heavy Consumer Control with active power analysis	
Figure 50 - Heavy Consumer Control with number of gensets analysis	
Figure 51–Heavy consumer: typical wiring	
Figure 52 - Non essential consumer trip output setting	
Figure 53 - Non-essential consumer trip (on kW)	
Figure 54 - Non-essential consumer trip (on Hz)	131

Figure 56 - Network topologies	145
Figure 57 - Example of CAN connection between 3 modules	145
Figure 58 - CAN open I/O redundancy	152
Figure 59 - Using CAN open I/O extensions and MTU MDEC	153
Figure 60 - Example of multiple CAN & protocol redundancies	153
Figure 61- Example CAN bus fault	155
Figure 62 - Broadcasting data between multiple units	156
Figure 63 - Analogue and digital data broadcast example	160
Figure 64 - CAN bus inhibition schematic (example)	163
Figure 65 - Modular remote CAN open I/O extension module	
Figure 66 – J1939: Measure display example	174
Figure 67 – J1939: Selection of display measure	175
Figure 68 – MDEC connector	182
Figure 69 – MDEC Screens	182
Figure 70 – Synchroscope	208
Figure 71 – Load and unload ramp time	222
Figure 72 – Modification by variable number	248
Figure 73 - Modbus rights access screen	25
Figure 74 – Compilation result screen	259
Figure 75 – Download logo screen	259
Figure 76 – Faults screen	26
Figure 77 – Information screen	262
Figure 78 – Speed regulation details	
Figure 79 - Voltage regulation details	265
Figure 80 - Several generators warning	266
Figure 81 - One generator with mains warning	266



# List of tables

Table 1 - LCD screen characteristics	
Table 2 – Display panel keys	16
Table 3 – Service panel keys	
Table 4 – Control panel keys	18
Table 5 – Control panel led	
Table 6 - Inputs/outputs description	
Table 7 - Authorization levels and passwords	
Table 8 - Typical basic multi Generator configuration	
Table 9 - Typical basic configuration for GC2000 with parallel line modules	
Table 10 - Paralleling with mains	
Table 11 - Speed governor parameters	
Table 12 - PWM parameters	
Table 13 - Parameters for speed/voltage control using Contacts/Pulses	
Table 14 - AVR: Gain and offset	
Table 15 - AVR parameters	
Table 16 - Used variables for breakers setting	
Table 17 - Breaker control configuration	
Table 18 – Filling parameters in automatic mode	
Table 19 - Input parameters	
Table 20 - Input validity domain	
Table 21 - Input logic	
Table 22 - Input functions	
Table 23 - Digital outputs function	
Table 24 - Oil pressure calibration points	
Table 25 - Water Temp calibration points	
Table 26 – Possible value on protection	
Table 27 – Potential Alarm/Fault list	
Table 28 – Integral inhibition	
Table 29 - Generator electrical fault	
Table 30 - Wiring GC2000 and Auto Start Module	
Table 31 – Use of [E1617]parameter	
Table 32 - Voltage system	
Table 33 - Front panel inhibition	
Table 34 - Settings heavy consumer	
Table 35– Useful variables on heavy consumer 1/2	
Table 36– Useful variables on heavy consumer 2/2	
Table 37 - Settings non-essential consumer	
Table 38 - Label definition bloc	
Table 39 - Custom logo labels	
Table 40 - Accuracy codes	
Table 41 - Units codes	
Table 42 - Variables with customizable unit/accuracy values	
Table 43 - DB9 pin out	
Table 44 - Maximal length / communication speed	
Table 45 - CAN bus speed selection	
Table 46 - Associate a COM port to a protocol	148
Table 47 - COM1 and COM2 communication summary	
Table 48 - CAN bus fault	
Table 49 - Broadcast data sent on inter module CAN bus	157
Table 50 - Broadcast data received from inter module CAN bus	159
Table 51 - Analogue and digital data broadcast example	
Table 52 - CAN bus inhibition variables	
Table 53 - Tie breaker example	
Table 54 - CAN open I/O variables	
Table 55 - J1939: Analog measure or J1939	



Table 56 - J1939: Manufacturer/ECU list	172
Table 57 - J1939: Alarms/faults list	
Table 58 – J1939: Unknown SPN/FMI	17
Table 59 - J1939: Reception custom frames	178
Table 60 - J1939: Transmission Custom frame	179
Table 61 - MDEC connection to GC2000	182
Table 62 - Important parameters	184
Table 63- Modbus functions handled	189
Table 64 - 32 bits variables (Use function 0x10)	190
Table 65 - Modbus configuration parameters	19
Table 66 - COM5 terminals	19
Table 67 - Modbus communication example	193
Table 68 – SD card backup – File size	19
Table 69 – Active timers 1/2	210
Table 70 - Active timers 2/2	21
Table 71 - Power plant configuration	215
Table 72 - Load dependent start/Stop Configuration	216
Table 73 - Heavy consumer control menu	218
Table 74 - Non essential consumer trip menu	219
Table 75 - Generator 1/2 Configuration	
Table 76 - Generator 2/2 Configuration	22
Table 77 - Generator electrical fault Configuration	223
Table 78 - AVR control Configuration	
Table 79 - AVR control Configuration	224
Table 80 - Mains/Bus Configuration	
Table 81 - Mains electrical fault configuration	
Table 82 - External/internal start sequence configuration	
Table 83 - Crank configuration parameters	
Table 84 – Checking before starting configuration	228
Table 85 - Speed control settings configuration	
Table 86 - Speed governor control configuration	
Table 87 - Speed governor control configuration	
Table 88 - J1939/MDEC configuration	23
Table 89 - 1939 protection configuration	232
Table 90 - Generator protections configuration	234
Table 91 - Mains protections configuration	234
Table 92 - Engine/battery protections configurations	235
Table 93 - Digital outputs configuration	23
Table 94 - Relay outputs configuration	23
Table 95 – Breakers configuration	238
Table 96 - Engine timers configuration	240
Table 97 - Mains timers configuration	24
Table 98 - Synchro check relay configuration	242
Table 99 - Phase synchro PID configuration	243
Table 100 - kW sharing loop PID configuration	24
Table 101 - Ramp/constant kW PID configuration	244
Table 102 - PID Hz loop configuration	245
Table 103 - PID kVAR sharing loop	245
Table 104 - $\cos(\varphi\varphi)$ loop configuration	246
Table 105 - Reset of maintenance cycle	24
Table 106 - Date and time settings	249
Table 107 - Meters reset	250
Table 108 - Meters preset	
Table 109 - Screen saver mode	253
Table 110 - Screen saver	25
Table 111 - Language selection	254
Table 112 - Ethernet configuration	



Table 113 - Modbus configuration	256
Table 114 - SD card configuration	
Table 115 - Cable reference	

Chapter:

# 1 Overview

# 1.1 European Union directive compliance CE

The EMC Directive (89/336/EEC) deals with electromagnetic emissions and immunity. This product is tested by applying the standards, in whole or in part, which are documented in technical construction file CEM 2004/108/EC, which replaces directive CEM (89/336/EEC) relative to electromagnetic emissions as from July 20th 2009.

This product is developed to respect harmonized norms:

- EN 55099:2009
- EN 55099:2010
- EN 55088:2008
- 2006/95/EC (replaced directive 73/23/EEC since January 16th 2007).
- SAE J1939/71, /73, /31

#### Other standards:

- EN 61326-1: 2006 (Industrial location)
- EN 55011
- EN 61000-3-2
- EN 61000-3-3

#### Note:

This is a class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference. The user is responsible for taking the necessary precautions.

#### 1.2 Environment

#### **Temperature**

Operating: -20...+70°C (LCD display may be slow under 0°C. Normal speed is reached when the

temperature rises back above 0°C).

Storage: -30...+70°C **Humidity**: 5 to 95%

Altitude (according to Standard EN 61010-1)

- 5000m for 400V systems.
- 4000m for 480V systems.

At higher altitude, use step down transformer to apply admissible voltage on the module.

# Tropic proof circuits for normal operation in humid conditions.

Front panel: IP65 protection/NEMA rating 4.
Back panel: IP20 protection/NEMA rating 1.

#### Note:

The module can be used in humid conditions, however back panel must not be subject to rain or water dripping. NEMA rating is approximate. There is no direct equivalence between IP / NEMA ratings.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 13 of 269



Size: 248x197x57mm (9.76x7.76x2.24in)

Weight: 1.9kg (4.2lbs)

**Dimensions** 

Panel cut-out:

1.3

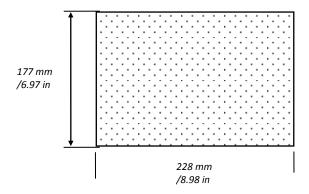


Figure 1 – Panel cut-out

Note: Cut-out must be cleaned and de-burred before mounting.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 14 of 269

# 2 Description

# 2.1 Front panel



Figure 2 – GC2000 front panel

The display panel allows setting up and monitoring of the GC2000 configuration and the power plant it controls. It provides a large LCD display and a keypad. See chapter below, for more details about the functions of LEDs & Keys.

LCD characteristics	Value	Unit
Viewing area	240x128	dots
	114x64 (4.49x2.52)	mm (in)
	30x16	Characters
Character size (small font)	2.7x3.6 (0.1x0.14)	mm (in)
(standard font)	3.6x3.6 (0.14x0.14)	mm (in)
(large font)	9.45x9.45 (0.37x0.37)	
Back light	60	cd/m²
LCD mode	STN	

Table 1 - LCD screen characteristics

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 15 of 269



# 2.1.1 Display panel

The five dedicated keys of the display panel allow direct access to special menus or functions. See chapter "User interface" for more details concerning the functions of front panel LED and keys.

Кеу		Navigation mode	Input mode (during parameter modification)
Navigation bar	<u>^</u>	Scroll / select menus and parameters.	Change parameter value.
Enter	ENTER	Enter a me nu / switch to Input mode	Validate parameter and return to 'Navigation mode'
Shift	SHIFT	Used with other keys only ([+], [-], I, [BULB]).	Not used.
+	+	Shortcut to special function. Increase speed in manual mode. Increase voltage when associated with [SHIFT] key in manual mode.	Not used.
-	-	Shortcut to special function.  Decrease speed in manual mode.  Decrease voltage when associated with [SHIFT] key in manual mode.	Not used.
Esc	ESC	Return to parent menu.	Discard parameter changes and return to 'Navigation mode'
Bulb	LED TEST	LED Test Increase/decrease contrast when pressing [LED TEST] and [SHIFT] key simultaneously.	Not used.

Table 2 – Display panel keys

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 16 of 269



# 2.1.2 Service panel

K	Кеу	Function
Buzzer		This key will stop the alarm horn.
Fault	FAULT	Direct access to the Fault menu.
		An associated red LED indicates the Fault status of the generator.
		Pressing this key will switch to the associated menu, showing active faults.
		Pressing a second time on the same key will switch back to the menu displayed beforehand.
		Fault archive can be deleted in the System/ Date Time meter/. Data loggingreset menu LED blinks when a new fault. When the user displays active faults using front panel buttons (or embedded Web site), associated LED stops blinking. It is kept lit if a fault is still ON otherwise it is switched off.
Alarm	ALARM	Direct access to the Alarm menu.
		An associated orange LED indicates the Alarm status of the generator.
		Pressing this key will switch to the associated menu, showing active alarms.
		Pressing a second time on the same key will switch back to the menu displayed beforehand.
		Alarm archive can be deleted in the System/ Date Time meter/. Data loggingreset menu
		LED blinks when a new alarm occurs. When the user displays active alarms using front panel buttons (or embedded Web site), associated LED stops blinking. It is kept lit if an alarm is still ON otherwise it is switched off.
Info	?	1. Direct access to global monitoring page (user configurable).
		2. Save parameters in flash storage when pressed with SHIFT: this action is called "SHIFT-I"
		Pressing this key will switch to the associated menu, which is custom made and contains parameters the user wants to monitor easily.
		Pressing a second time on the same key will switch back to the menu displayed beforehand.

Table 3 – Service panel keys

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 17 of 269



# 2.1.3 Control panel

The control panel allows the user to pilot and control the generator. See chapter "User interface" for more details concerning the functions of front panel LED and keys.

	Key	Function
righ	right LED  This LED is illuminated when a key is pressed and is switched are released. This LED also stays on during a save parameter also used to indicate SD card accesses.	
Aut	o O AUTO	Switches the system to automatic mode. Associated LED is ON when this mode is activated.
Ма	n OMAN	Switches the system to manual mode. Associated LED is ON when this mode is activated. This mode can be set as 100% manual mode or assisted manual mode: see corresponding chapters for more details.
Sta	rt	Starts the generator (only available in manual mode).
Sto	р	Stops the generator (only in manual mode).
0/	C/B	Closes/opens the generator breaker (only in manual mode).
SEN AUT	SEIVII	Switches the system to semi-automatic mode (also called assisted manual mode): see corresponding chapter for more details. Associated LED is ON when this mode is activated. Closes/opens the mains breaker if available (only in manual mode).
МА	N MAN	Switches the system to 100% manual mode: see corresponding chapter for more details. Associated LED is ON when this mode is activated. Switches the system to semi-automatic mode (also called assisted manual mode): see corresponding chapter for more details. Associated LED is ON when this mode is activated.
Dut	у ОШТҮ	PREFERENCE mode, also called PRIORITY mode will start the engine (if proper conditions are met) and keep it running on load even if load dependent start/stop conditions would otherwise stop it. Associated LED is ON when this mode is activated.

Table 4 – Control panel keys

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 18 of 269



# 2.1.4 Control panel led

LED		Function
Engine		Green LED lit when engine is running.
Alternator		Green LED lit when generator voltage is present.
Genset breaker	• 	Green LED lit when generator breaker is closed.
Duty Mode	• ———	Green LED lit when the generator is running in Duty mode (also called PRIORITY mode).
Bus voltage	• ——•	Green LED lit when voltage is present on Bus voltage inputs.

Table 5 – Control panel led

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 19 of 269



# 2.2 Rear panel – connectors

# 2.2.1 Overview

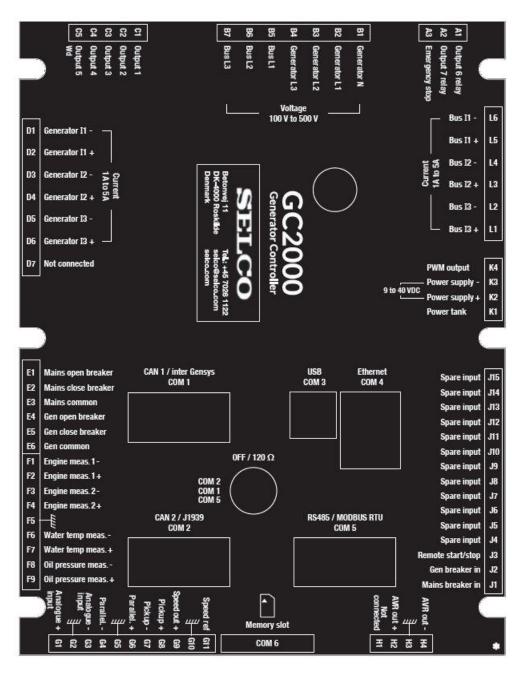


Figure 3 – Rear panel

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 20 of 269



# 2.2.2 Inputs/outputs

Terminal	Description	Terminal capacity (mm² / AWG)	Comment	
A1	Spare relay out	2.5 / 12	Configurable relay output, see chapter8.4.2	
	Output 6		5A max.	
A2	Spare relay out	2.5 / 12	Configurable relay output, see chapter 8.4.2	
	Output 7		5A max. +	
А3	Emergency stop	2.5 / 12	To battery positive, normally closed; direct supply to crank and fuel relay outputs.	
B1	Generator N	2.5 / 12	Not necessarily connected.	
B2	Generator L1	2.5 / 12	Generator true RMS voltage measurement.	
В3	Generator L2	2.5 / 12	100 to 480 $V_{AC}$ line to line. Frequency: 50 or 60Hz nominal, measurement from 35 to 75Hz. These lines must be protected externally with 100mA/600 $V_{AC}$ fuses. 1VA (Phase/Neutral).	
B4	Generator L3	2.5 / 12		
B5	Mains L1	2.5 / 12	Bus/Mains true RMS voltage measurement.	
В6	Mains L2	2.5 / 12	100 to 480V <sub>AC</sub> line to line. Frequency: 50 or 60Hz nominal, measurement from 35 to 75Hz.	
В7	Mains L3	2.5 / 12	These lines must be protected externally with 100mA/600V <sub>AC</sub> fuses. 1VA (Phase/Neutral).	
C1 to C5	Output 1 to 5	2.5 / 12	Transistor output powered by the supply voltage (<350mA per output). Over current protected. Reactive load.	
			Each output can be configured with a predefined function or programmed with custom equations, see details in chapter 9.2.1.	
			C5 can also be used as a watchdog output (by default).	

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 21 of 269



Terminal	Description	Terminal capacity	Comment	
D1	Generator I1-	2.5 / 12		
D2	Generator I1+	2.5 / 12	Generator true RMS current measurement 0 to	
D3	Generator I2-	2.5 / 12	5A. Maximum rating: 15A during 10s.	
D4	Generator I2+	2.5 / 12	1VA consumption.  External current transformers are normally used.	
D5	Generator I3-	2.5 / 12	Maximum ratio is 3250 (meaning 3250:1 or	
D6	Generator I3+	2.5 / 12	16250:5).	
D7	Not connected	N/A		
E1	Mains open breaker	2.5 / 12	Two configurable relays with one terminal in	
E2	Mains close breaker	2.5 / 12	common.  Factory setting uses one relay for closing and	
E3	Mains common	2.5 / 12	one for opening the MAINS breaker.  Isolated contact. 240V <sub>AC</sub> /5A. See also chapter 8.4.1.	
E4	Generating set open breaker	2.5 / 12	Two configurable relays with one terminal in common.	
E5	Generating set close breaker	2.5 / 12	Factory setting uses one relay for closing and one for opening the generating set's breaker.	
E6	Generating set common	2.5 / 12	Isolated contact. 240V <sub>AC</sub> /5A. See also chapter 8.4.1	
F1	Engine meas. 1-	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	$0$ to $10k\Omega$ resistive sensors with programmable	
F2	Engine meas. 1+	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	gain. See details in chapter 9.3	
F3	Engine meas. 2-	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	$0$ to $10k\Omega$ resistive sensors with programmable	
F4	Engine meas. 2+	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	gain. See details in chapter 9.3	
F5	Shield	2.5 / 12	Must be used to protect shielded signals.	
F6	Water temp meas	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	0 to $400\Omega$ resistive sensors. See details in chapter 9.3	

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 22 of 269



Terminal	Description	Terminal capacity	Comment
F7	Water temp meas. +	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	
F8	Oil pressure meas	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	0 to 400 $\Omega$ resistive sensors. See details in
F9	Oil pressure meas. +	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	chapter 9.3
G1	±20mA or ±10V (Input +)	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	$\pm 10 \text{V}$ (20k $\Omega$ input) or $\pm 20 \text{mA}$ (50 $\Omega$ input).  Used as Mains power input measurement with single generator.  Used as synchronization input from external
G2	Shield	2.5 / 12	analogue synchronizer in applications with several generators paralleled with mains.
G3	±20mA or ±10V (Input -)	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	Use parameter E1461 to switch between voltage/current input modes.  G1-G3 may also be used as a spare 020mA input. See note (1) below.
G4	Parallel	2.5 / 12 (shielded)	Isolated 5V (10k $\Omega$ ) load sharing and power set level (kW only).
G5	Shield	2.5 / 12	Compatible with traditional analogue load share lines (often called <i>Parallel lines</i> ).
G6	Parallel. + 2.5 / 12 (shielded)		Compatibility with Wheatstone bridge.  Mainly used in applications with mixed equipment's (e.g. other load sharers with parallel lines).  See details in chapter 8.9
G7	Pickup -	2.5 / 12	50Hz to 10kHz. Maximum voltage: 40V <sub>AC</sub>
G8	Pickup +	2.5 / 12	Used for speed regulation, crank drop out and over-speed.
			See Cautions in chapter 18.
			If not wired, engine speed can be measured using alternator voltage. But pickup is recommended.
			Also see details in speed settings chapter 8.1.1
G9	Speed out +	2.5 / 12	G9: ±10V analogue output to speed governor.
G10	Shield	2.5 / 12	G11: ±10V reference input from speed governor

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 23 of 269



Terminal	Description	Terminal capacity	Comment
G11	Speed ref	2.5 / 12	(ESG).  Compatible with most speed governors. See details in chapter 8.1.1
H1	Not connected	2.5 / 12	
H2	AVR out +	2.5 / 12	Analogue output ±5V isolated.  Automatic voltage regulator (AVR) control.
Н3	Shield	2.5 / 12	Compatible with most regulators. Details in chapter 8.3
H4	AVR out -	2.5 / 12	chapter 6.5
J1	Mains breaker in	2.5 / 12	Digital input with 10kΩ pull-up dedicated to Mains breaker feedback. Accepts NO or NC contact to 0V. Not isolated.
J2	Gen breaker in 2.5 / 12		Digital input with $10k\Omega$ pull-up dedicated to generator breaker feedback. Accepts NO or NC contact to 0V. Not isolated.
J3	Remote start/stop	2.5 / 12	Digital input with 10kΩ pull-up dedicated to remote start/stop request in Auto mode. Accepts NO or NC contact to 0V. Not isolated.
J4	Spare input 2.5		Digital input with $10k\Omega$ pull-up. Accepts NO or NC contact to 0V. Not isolated. Can be programmed as a spare input. Details in chapter 9.1
J5	Spare input 2.5 / 1		Digital input with $10k\Omega$ pull-up. Accepts NO or NC contact to 0V. Not isolated. Can be programmed as a spare input. Details in chapter 9.1
J6 to J15	Spare input 1 to 10	2.5 / 12	Digital input with 10kΩ pull-up. 10 inputs can be configured with a specific function or programmed with PLC equations. Accepts NO or NC contact to 0V. Not isolated. See details in chapter 9.1.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 24 of 269



Terminal	Description	Terminal capacity	Comment
K1	Power Tank	2.5 / 12	Only used for <b>12V power supply</b> backup during crank time. An external capacitor can be connected between terminal K1 (+) and K3 (-) for better tolerance to power drops. A 47.000µF capacitor can help accept a 200ms power drop depending on inputs/outputs states.
K2	Power supply +	2.5 / 12	9 to 40V, 10W consumption. Protected against
К3	Power supply -	2.5 / 12	polarity inversion.  "Power supply -" must be wired from the speed governor via 4 mm² wires. See "state of the art" rules wiring diagram.  External 5A / 40V <sub>DC</sub> fuse recommended.
К4	PWM output	2.5 / 12	500Hz PWM output.  Compatible with Caterpillar and Perkins PWM controlled units. 0-5V protected against short-circuits to 0V. Details in chapter 8.1.2
L1	Bus/Mains I3+	2.5 / 12	
L2	Bus/Mains I3-	2.5 / 12	Bus/Mains true RMS current measurement.
L3	Bus/Mains I2+	2.5 / 12	1 to 5A. Maximum rating: 15A during 10s.  1VA consumption.
L4	Bus/Mains I2-	2.5 / 12	External current transformer is normally used.
L5 <sup>(2)</sup>	Bus/Mains I1+	2.5 / 12	Maximum ratio is 3250 (meaning 3250:1 or 16250:5).
L6 <sup>(2)</sup>	Bus/Mains I1-	2.5 / 12	
COM1 <sup>(3)</sup>	CAN1 Internal communication between GC2000 modules	Male DB9 (shielded)	Isolated CAN bus (125kb/s factory setting).  Proprietary protocol to communicate with other GC2000 units.  See details in chapter 14.1.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 25 of 269



Terminal	Description	Terminal capacity	Comment	
COM2 <sup>(3)</sup>	CAN2 options  CAN open  J1939  MTU MDEC	Male DB9 (shielded)	Isolated CAN bus (125kb/s factory setting). See details in chapter 14.1.  Used to communicate with:  Remote I/O (see chapter 14.1.6)  J1939 ECU (see chapter 13.3.2)  MTU MDEC protocol (see chapter 14.1.8)	
сомз	USB	USB Type B High Quality	Internal use	
COM4	Ethernet	RJ45 CAT5	Standard RJ45 ETHERNET connector. Use a $100\Omega$ cable. Isolated. Uses TCP/IP protocol to communicate with external world. Details in chapter 0.	
COM5	RS485 MODBUS RTU	Male DB9 (shielded)	Modbus RTU slave device. 2 wires. Isolated. See details in chapter 14.4	
сом6	Memory card	SD	Memory card used for extensions. See details in chapter 14.5.	

Table 6 - Inputs/outputs description

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 26 of 269

# 3 User interface

The user interface can be controlled using different ways:

- Directly on local browser using front panel LCD screen and keyboard.
- Remotely through PC and Web browser.

When GC2000 is powered up, it displays a welcome screen during a short time and then switches to the display of the generating set's status if emergency stop is activated.



Figure 4 – Default screen

# 3.1 Security level and password

GC2000 features password protected access levels to define which menu and parameters can be accessed. Table below details these levels and what can be accessed.

Level	Default password	Authorization	Accessible menu
0	No password. Press [ENTER] key.	This level is not password protected.	DISPLAY menu only
1	<b>1</b> (digit "ONE").	User level, parameters settings &commissioning. Used to change PLC level 1 equations and parameters.	All menus
2	Reserved	PLC programming level 2. Used to change PLC level 2 equations and parameters.	All menus + advanced functions

Table 7 - Authorization levels and passwords

Active and lower level passwords can be changed in the system menu (see chapter 0).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 27 of 269



When the password page is shown on the LCD display, the user must first press on the **[ENTER]** key to switch to password input mode (as for other parameters).



Figure 5 - Password input mode display

Three lines of characters (upper and lower case letters, '0' to '9' characters) will appear along with 5 icons above the contextual keys. The first four contextual keys allow the user to move the cursor up, down, left or right onto the desired character. Key "OK" will validate the selected character and write it in the password line (a \* appears for each character entered). [ENTER] key validates the password. If it is correct, the main menu will appear on the LCD display. Otherwise, the password page will be displayed again.

You can now enter: **[ESC] [ENTER]** and type in the level 1 password as described above so as to access the top level menu which contains three entries:

- Display.
- Configuration.
- System.

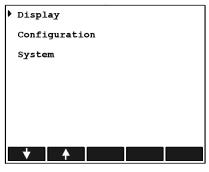


Figure 6 – Main menu

# 3.2 Local navigation

The 5 icons above the contextual keys will change in appearance depending on the type of parameter to modify (chosen list, label, numerical value, password...). They are referred to as the "navigation bar", or soft keys. User can navigate through the different menus with this navigation bar and the **[ESC] [ENTER]** keys. Navigation bar has 5 contextual keys (soft keys). Depending on the menu displayed, different icons may appear above these keys, allowing the user to scroll up/down the pages or to select a link to a new menu or parameter.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 28 of 269



When a parameter is selected and the user presses **[ENTER]** key, then the display switches to Input mode. In this mode, **[ENTER]** key will validate the new parameter value and return to Navigation mode while **[ESC]** key will discard parameter changes before switching back to Navigation mode.

The internal browser displays a white pointer in front of each link or parameter of a menu. A black pointer indicates the current active link or parameter. Figure 7 shows these two pointers:

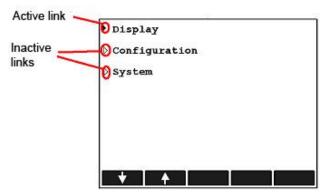


Figure 7 – Browser link description

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 29 of 269



# 3.2.1 Input mode

To change a parameter, first select it with the contextual keys and then press **[ENTER]** to switch to 'Input mode'. New icons will appear above the contextual keys, depending on the kind of parameter selected.

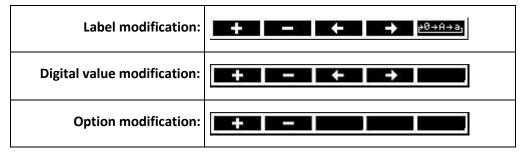


Figure 8 – Contextual keys for input mode

When the new parameter value is set press [ENTER] to store and confirm the new value.

# 3.2.2 Saving actual configuration

Starting from firmware version v4.00, the module executes an **automatic backup of the parameters** in a non-volatile memory (except for parameters modified through Modbus). So manual backup methods described below are not necessary but are still working.

- Using Modbus, you can process as follows:
  - Write 0 (zero) into parameter [E4066].
  - Write 1 (one) into parameter [E4066] to initiate backup.
  - Wait 3 seconds and read parameter [E4066]. A value of 2 (two) means that parameters where successfully saved into FLASH memory.

#### Note:

Parameter [E4066] must first be set as write enabled to be modifiable via Modbus. See Modbus chapter for more details.

## Note:

Back-up procedure may take a few seconds. It is thus essential to save parameters while engine is stopped. NEVER SHUT DOWN YOUR MODULE DURING STORAGE SEQUENCE (ORANGE LED ILLUMINATED).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 30 of 269



# 3.3 GC2000 internal Web server

The internal web server of GC2000 can be used for configuration of the GC2000 module and monitoring of the generator set.

It is possible to connect to the internal web server by two different means:

- Direct connection between computer and GC2000 modules through an Ethernet cross over cable
- Connection of the GC2000 to a local Area Network. The module can then be accessed by any computer that is connected to the same network.

# 3.3.1 Direct Connection between PC and GC2000

This is the default mode of the GC2000. In this configuration the GC2000 has a fixed IP address that is factory set to <a href="http://192.168.11.1">http://192.168.11.1</a>.

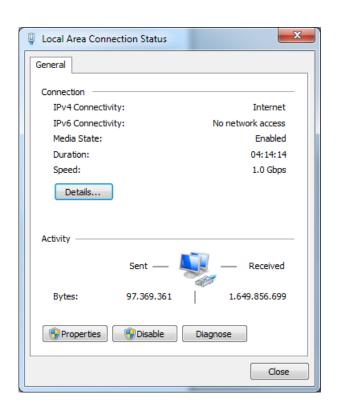
# **Ethernet setup of your computer**

In order to connect directly to GC2000 the Ethernet setup needs to be configured correctly.

Remember the original settings of your computer, since you may need to revert to them for connecting to your companies Local Area Network.

Settings with Windows 7:

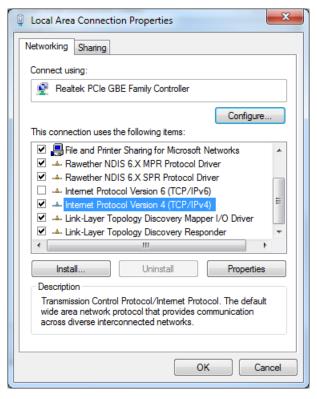
- Open the control panel.
- Click on Network and Internet.
- Click Network and Sharing Centre
- Click on Local Area Connection.



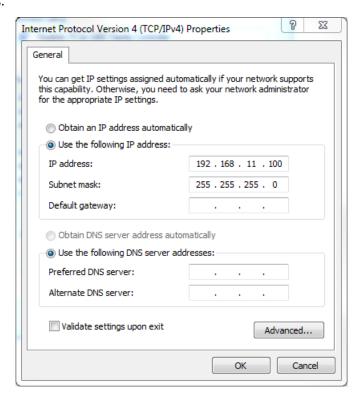
Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 31 of 269



• Click on « Properties ».



- Select « Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4 ».
- Properties.



- Enter the addresses as shown above.
- Click on OK.
- Close the networking windows.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 32 of 269

Note: IP address 192.168.11.100 shown above can be used if GC2000 IP address is 192.168.11.1 (factory setting). Otherwise, computer and GC2000 addresses should match the same subnet mask as shown below.

## Example:

Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0

Computer IP address: AAA.BBB.CCC.XXX

GC2000 IP address: AAA.BBB.CCC.YYY

### **Notes on Ethernet connection**

If your computer is connected to your company intranet and you cannot or don't want to change its network settings, SELCO can provide a USB-Ethernet converter to setup a second network configuration on your computer dedicated to GC2000 communication.

## **Changing GC2000 IP address**

GC2000 IP address can be changed in configuration page **System/Communication ports config/COM4** (ETHERNET).

Connect GC2000 to your computer using an Ethernet cross over cable.

- Start your Web browser (e.g.: Firefox or Internet Explorer).
- Type in the GC2000 URL. You may use:
  - o IP address (factory settings <a href="http://192.168.11.1">http://192.168.11.1</a>)



⇒ GC2000 password page appears. Enter your password to browse the GC2000 web site.

# Note:

Parameter [E4042] serves as a Web connection timeout delay. Once this time is elapsed without any Web communication, the password will be asked for again.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 33 of 269

SELCO

Chapter: User interface

GC20000 internal Web server is a very easy and efficient way of setting up your module. Various menus can be accessed via a Web browser such as Firefox or Internet Explorer as shown in the screenshots below.





Figure 9 - Typical GC2000 web pages

Upper page shown above illustrates:

- Navigation menu on the left.
- Display of real time values in the centre.
- Shortcuts to Faults, Alarms and Information pages (the same as displayed on the module's LCD when using the front panel dedicated keys).

Faults (Alarms) link will be displayed in red (orange) if events are present. It will blink if a new fault (alarm) occurred.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 34 of 269

Lower page illustrates a configuration page with different kinds of parameters (numerical values, list of choice) that can be modified and then sent back into the module using the *Save* button.

Web links << and >> give access to other pages of the current menu, Esc link leads back to the upper level menu.

# 3.3.2 Connection to GC2000 through a Local Area Network

It is possible to connect the GC2000 to a local Area Network. The module can then be accessed by any computer that is connected to the same network.

For this the GC2000 needs to get an IP address assigned from a DHCP server. During the power on sequence, GC2000 will be assigned its IP address by the DHCP server. If DHCP process fails, the fixed IP address will be used (factory set to 192.168.11.1).

Note: Once the new IP address is entered or DHCP use is changed, you will need to restart the module for the new settings to take effect.



Figure 10 - Ethernet configuration page

# 3.3.3 Downloading a configuration file

When you are connected with a computer (either directly or through a Local Area Network); a configuration file can be transferred between the GC2000 and the PC. This allows the following actions:

- Upload new parameters to the GC2000.
- Upload new equations to the GC2000.
- Download parameters from the GC2000 (as a backup for you).
- Download equations from the GC2000 (as a backup for you).

Data that can be transferred depends on your access level. For more information concerning text files please refer to chapter 13.3.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 35 of 269

# 4 Operating mode

There are 4 main operating modes to allow you to control your generator. The first 3 are standard modes

- Automatic mode.
- Semi-automatic mode (also called assisted manual mode).
- 100% manual mode.

# 4.1 Semi-automatic mode

Semi-Automatic mode provides automatic speed and voltage control (synchronizing/ load sharing), but no automatic start and stop of generators. Generators must be started and stopped manually in semi-automatic mode.



START

Press **[SEMI AUTO]** button to activate this mode. The corresponding LED will light on to indicate operational mode.

**[START]** button will launch the complete automatic start sequence of the generating set. Once ready, the engine will be let running without additional control of the GC2000.

If a speed governor is connected to GC2000, it is possible to increase the speed with the [+] key, and decrease it with the [-] key.

If a voltage regulator is connected to GC2000, it is possible to increase and decrease the voltage with the [SHIFT] + [+] keys and [SHIFT] + [-] keys.



Using **[STOP]** button while generating set breaker is open will stop the engine after the standard cool down sequence. A second **[STOP]** request will stop the engine without waiting for the cool down duration.

Using **[STOP]** button while generating set breaker is closed will start the standard unload sequence, open the breaker and stop the engine after the cool down sequence.



When the generating set is running, the *Open/Close breaker* button will switch the generating set on load. GC2000 will automatically use the appropriate process: synchronization (if bus bar is live), closing the generating set's breaker, loading ramp (if bus bar is live). Then it will change to load sharing.

In case the generator is already running and connected to the bus bar, pressing *Open/Close breaker* button will set the generating set off load: unload ramp (if paralleling mode is selected) and open the generating set's breaker. The generating set will be left running until the **[STOP]** button is pressed.



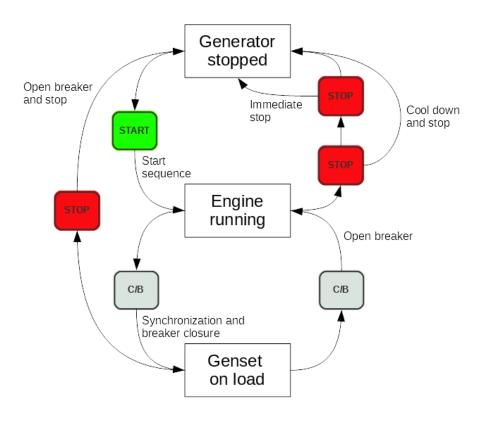


Figure 11 - Assisted manual mode without main paralleling

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 37 of 269



#### 4.2 Automatic mode



Speed and voltage droop are inhibited in this mode, the system is running isochronously, i.e. the speed and the voltage remain unchanged whatever the load.

This mode has 4 main ways of operating:

#### 4.2.1 Power plant with several generators

The generator starts with a remote start signal, and parallels with the bus. If there is a dead bus, GC2000 will check with the other GC2000 units before closing the bus breaker (this depends on the validation of the dead bus management). The load sharing is accomplished via the internal GC2000 CAN bus (chapter 14.1.5) or via the parallel lines (chapter 6.2). The generators stop with a remote stop signal.

# 4.2.2 Power plant with several generators with load depending start and stop

Communication between GC2000 units runs via the internal GC2000 CAN bus (chapter 14.1.5) and determines which generators start or stop. The number of generators used depends on load requirements (all generators receive the remote start signal but only start if necessary).

Note: The operating modes are described in the chapter 6 below.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 38 of 269



#### 4.3 Manual mode

In **MANUAL** mode, it is possible to control the generator with the front panel of the GC2000. All steps from engine start to paralleling are controlled by pushing keys.

To start the engine push the **[START]** key and hold down until the oil pressure fault disappears. If a speed governor is connected to GC2000, it is possible to increase the speed with the **[+]** key, and decrease it with the **[-]** key.

If a voltage regulator is connected to GC2000, it is possible to increase and decrease the voltage with the [SHIFT] + [+] keys and [SHIFT] + [-] keys.

As the generator starts, the synchroscope appears on the screen. It is then possible to synchronize using the [+] and [-] keys and then close the breakers with the [0/I] keys.

Note: The internal synch check relay is always active, i.e. it is impossible to close the breaker if the conditions for closing are not satisfied.

When the breaker is closed (breaker feedback is connected) the corresponding Led on the front panel should light up.

As soon as the generator breaker is closed, the GC2000 is switched to "DROOP MODE" for speed and voltage, i.e. the speed and the voltage will decrease when the load increases.

In droop mode, load sharing is controlled by droop but can also be managed with the [+] and [-] keys.

To stop engine push the [STOP] key.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 39 of 269



# 5 Start sequence

During the start sequence protections are inhibited. This concerns all engine protections. When the engine reaches state "genset ready", the protections are activated. A timer can be added to inhibit protections during the "safety on" delay [E1514]. The timer will start when the generating set is ready.

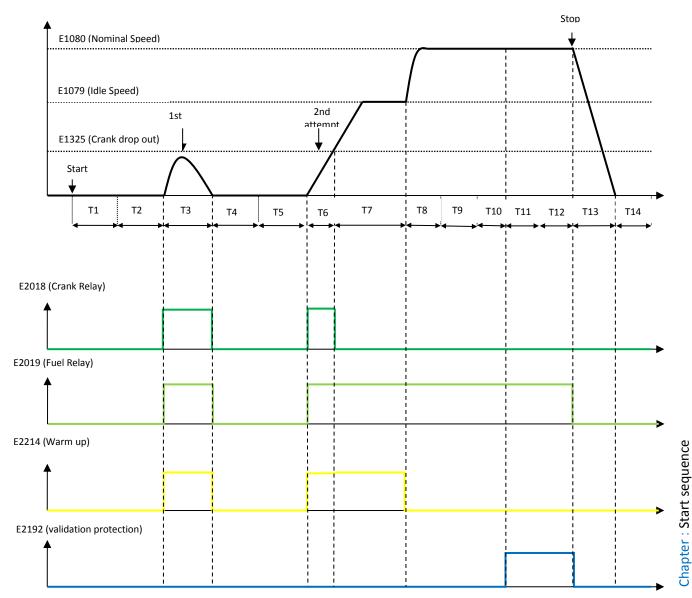


Figure 12 - Typical start sequence for fuel engines

- T1: Pre-lubrication delay [E1145]
- T2 : Preheat delay [E1157]
- T3: Maximum starting time[E1135]
- T4: Delay between 2 start attempts [E1136]
- T5: Preheat delay [E1157]
- T6: Maximum starting time [E1135]
- T7: Warm up delay [E1139]
- T8: Speed stabilisation delay [E1140]
- T9: Voltage stabilisation delay [E1141]
- T10 : Safety on delay [E1514]
- T11: Normal running
- T12 : Cooling delay [E1142]
- T13 : Engine stop
- T14 : Rest delay after a normal stop [E1144]

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 40 of 269



#### Analogue sensors:

The analogue oil pressure and water temperature sensors are used before start-up for the pre-heat and pre-lube checks: the water temperature [E0030] and oil pressure [E0029] must be ABOVE their respective thresholds (E1155 & E1154) for the engine to be allowed to start.

The default setting for these thresholds is zero. When the thresholds are set at zero, the readings from the analogue sensors are not checked before start-up.

See the chapter concerning Preheat/ Pre-lube/ Plug preheat.

The water temperature [E0030] and oil pressure [E0029] variables can be used in equations.

#### Failure to start:

In case of insufficient oil pressure or water temperature post start-up, or in case of excess oil pressure or water temperature (digital inputs) during start-up, an "Engine not OK" warning will appear.

Please check your oil pressure and water temperature sensors and their parameters.



# Warning:

The module doesn't take into account an oil pressure fault during the start sequence.

# Speed and voltage stabilization:

Engine speed and alternator voltage must have reached at least 90% of their nominal value after speed/voltage stabilization delay has elapsed. Otherwise an under speed/under voltage event will be triggered (if engine under speed/under voltage protection has been enabled).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 41 of 269

# 6 Predefined configuration

GC2000 allows to measure according to current and voltage transformer ratio:

- Voltages till 65000V
- Active and reactive power till 32000kW and 32000kVAR

# 6.1 Generator paralleling with digital bus

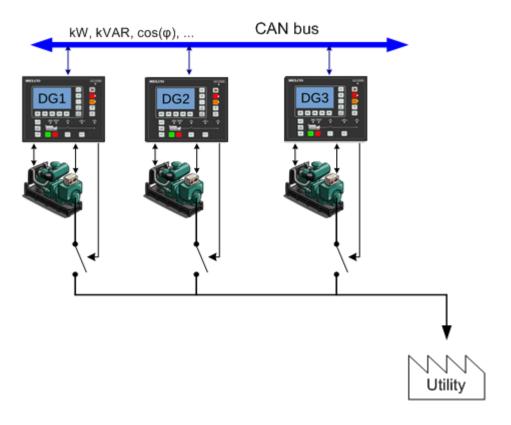


Figure 13 - Power plant with several generators

Variable number	Variable label	Variable value	
1179	My Number	1 to 32 : this value must be different for each device on the same bus	
1147	Nb. of gen.	2 ≤ N ≤ 32	
4006	Nb. of Master	0	

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 42 of 269



Variable number	Variable label	Variable value	
1148	Mains parallel	NoCh.over	
1153	153 Mains regul. X		
1158	Load sharing	CAN bus	
1177	Static paralleling	No	
1515	Dead Bus management.	Yes	
1258	Load/Unl. mode	Х	

Table 8 - Typical basic multi Generator configuration

In this mode, CAN inter-module communication is used to manage the different units on the CAN bus. This mode has better reliability and accuracy than equivalent analogue solutions.

# 6.2 Generators paralleling with GC2000 and parallel line modules

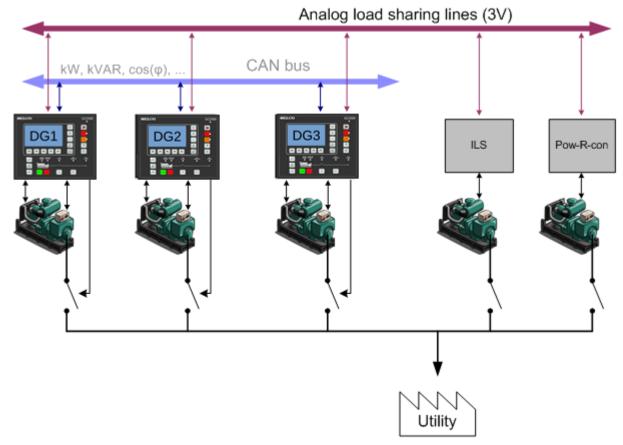


Figure 14 - Generator paralleling with parallel lines

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 43 of 269



Variable number	Variable label	Variable value
1179	My Number	1 to 32 : this value must be different for each device on the same bus
1147	Nb. of gen.	2 ≤ N ≤ 32
4006	Nb. of Master	0
1148	Mains parallel	NoCh.over
1153	Mains regul.	Х
1158	Load sharing	Analog
1177	Static paralleling	No
1515	Dead Bus management	No
1258	Load/Unl. mode	Inhibited
1259	CAN bus fault	0 (No action)

Table 9 - Typical basic configuration for GC2000 with parallel line modules

When GC2000 is in analogue load sharing mode, the active power sharing is handled via the parallel lines. You have to disconnect the AVR output (H2-H4) and have an external device control the reactive power (CT droop...). This mode is only recommended for use if you have older devices (which are not compatible with the GC2000 CAN communication), with analogue parallel lines.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 44 of 269

# 6.3 Multiple generators with static paralleling

This mode is useful when you urgently need to start a full plant with multiple generators. The generators will be ready to take load in the shortest possible time.

This is done by starting the generators without excitation and with closed breakers. After the engines reach nominal speed, excitation is activated.

This mode is also very useful when your installation includes high voltage transformers. Starting generators which are paralleled together gives a progressive magnetization without peaks (no transient short-circuit).

Note: As long as there is a voltage on the bus bar, the dynamic paralleling mode will be used even if static paralleling is configured. The static paralleling mode is only usable if all of the power generators are stopped and bus bars are dead.

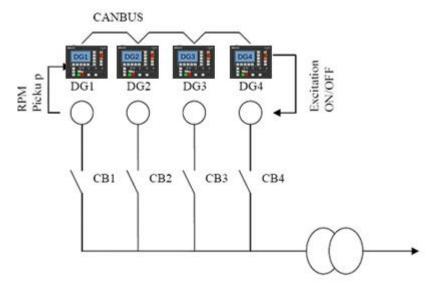
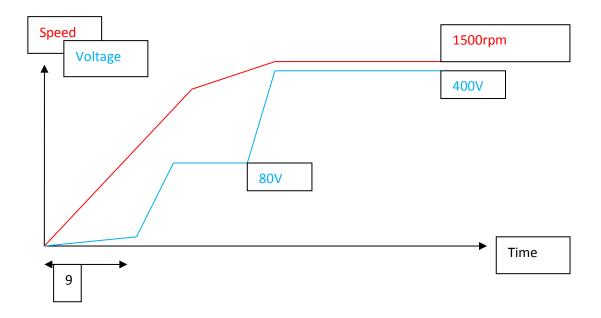


Figure 15 - Static paralleling with 4 generators coupled together in emergency situation

#### 6.3.1 Sequence



Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 45 of 269



Figure 16 - Example with 4 generators paralleled together in emergency situation.

- Loss of voltage
- Each GC2000 is ordered to start.
- All breakers (CB1, CB2, CB3 & CB4) close as ordered by GC2000 while engine are stopped.
- DG1, DG2, DG 3, & DG4 start.
- All generators reach the speed defined by the [E1896] setting (CAN bus synchronization).
- There is a residual voltage of 80V.
- All digital outputs set as "Excitation" close simultaneously to activate excitation (triggered by GC2000 communication on CAN bus).
- The nominal voltage is reached immediately at the same time on all generators.
- The plant is available to take up required load.

#### Note:

During engine cool down, « Excitation » output is still active so nominal voltage is present. If a new start request occurs during that time and in case of a dead bus, "Excitation" output will be temporarily switched off (minimum duration is set using parameter E1898). After this period if the voltage is below threshold set by parameter E1897, then the generating set's breaker is closed and the engine enters a new "Excitation" communication sequence with the other units.

# 6.3.2 Advantages

- Full plant availability in less than 10 seconds.
- Gradual magnetization of the step-up transformer (no transient short-circuit).

# 6.3.3 Configuration

- One GC2000 per generating set.
- CAN bus must be connected between GC2000 units.
- An "Excitation" output (e.g. exit C1) must be configured on each GC2000 unit.
- Generator breaker must be powered by 24VDC (so as to close without AC).
- In the menu Configuration/Power plant/ sync mode. [E1177] must be set as "Static stop".
- The value of the maximum excitation rpm is set with [E1896] (default: 97%).
- The alternators must be identical.
- Each GC2000 must be equipped with a speed sensor (magnetic sensor / Pick-up).

Variable number	Variable label	Variable value
1179	My Number	1 to 32 : this value must be different for each device on the same bus
1147	Nb. of gen.	2 ≤ N ≤ 32
4006	Nb. of Master	0
1148	Mains parallel	NoCh.over

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 46 of 269



Variable number	Variable label	Variable value
1153	Mains regul.	Х
1158	Load sharing	Bus CAN
1177	Static paralleling	Yes
1515	Dead Bus manag.	Х
1258	Load/Unl. mode	х
1078	Speed measure	Magnetic

Table 10 - Paralleling with mains

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 47 of 269

# 7 Installing and commissioning a GC2000 application

# 7.1 Wiring diagram

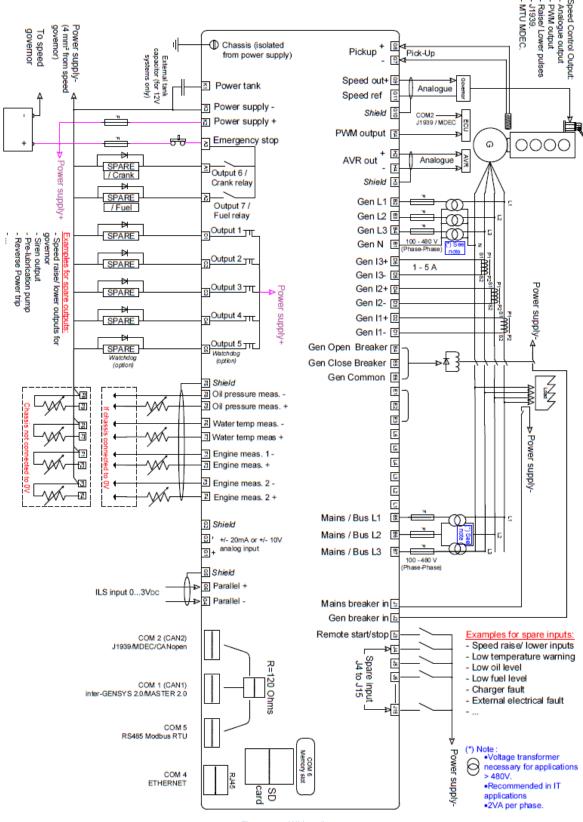


Figure 17 - Wiring diagram

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 48 of 269

#### 7.2 Installation instructions

The GC2000 module has been designed for front panel mounting.

Indoor or outdoor installation is possible as long as the following requirements are met:

- The chosen cabinet must meet the standard safety rules of the workplace.
- The chosen cabinet must be closed during normal use to prevent the user from coming into contact with power cables.
- Only the front panel must be accessible during normal use.
- In accordance with the Bureau VERITAS marine agreement, the module must not be installed in areas which are exposed to the weather.

# 7.2.1 Mounting

To secure the GC2000 onto the panel, use the special kit provided with the module. The kit contains 4 screws, 2 brackets and 1 Allen key.



Figure 18 – Mounting kit

Remove the connectors.

Pass the module through the panel cut-out. Ensure that the gasket is properly positioned on the panel and that it is flat.

On the rear side of the module, insert the first bracket into the two holes on the upper edge of the module and push it to the left.



Figure 19 - Mounting brackets on GC2000

Use the Allen key to screw the bracket gently onto the panel (just to hold the module in place).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 49 of 269

Insert the second bracket into the two holes on the lower edge of the module and push it to the right.

Use the Allen key to screw the bracket gently onto the panel.

Tighten brackets gradually until the module is firmly secured.

Plug in the connectors.

# 7.2.2 Earth grounding

Earth grounding of the GC2000 should be made with two M5 screws & fan washers. Use a short 4mm<sup>2</sup> cable to connect the unit to earth (see below).



Figure 20 - Earth grounding

# 7.2.3 Wiring guidelines

The power cable must be kept separate from the communication cable. The communication cable can be installed in the same conduit as the low level DC I/O lines (under 10 volts).

If power and communication cables have to cross, they should do so at right angles.

Correct grounding is essential to minimize noise from electromagnetic interference (EMI) and is a safety measure in electrical installations. To avoid EMI, shield communication and ground cables appropriately.

If several GC2000 units are used, each of the 0V power supplies (pin K3) must be connected to each other with a 4mm<sup>2</sup> cable (use an adapter for the 2.5mm<sup>2</sup> connection to the GC2000 power connector itself).

# Power supply circuit breaker

Terminal K3 (0V) should never be disconnected. The battery circuit should only be opened using a breaker placed between the battery's positive terminal and the K2 terminal (Power supply +).

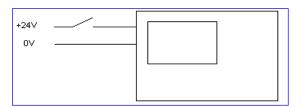


Figure 21 – Power supply circuit breaker

Note: If terminal K3 (0V) is disconnected and the bus bar voltage is applied to the GC2000, there is the risk of getting AC voltage on the CAN bus terminals.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 50 of 269



#### Interconnection of all battery negatives

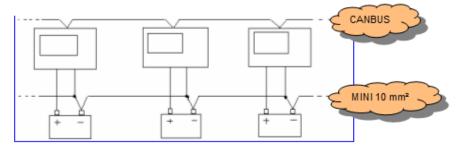


Figure 22 - Interconnection of all battery negatives

#### Rental fleet & Marine & HV generating sets

CAN bus isolators are fitted inside the GC2000 unit so it is possible to use it safely in MARINE applications and on rental fleets.

#### **External power tank capacitor**

An external power tank capacitor can be connected between terminal K1 and K3 to help the battery maintaining an adequate power supply when starting the engine (low voltage) or brownouts. This capacitor is optional: GC2000 is able to operate with a minimum power supply of 9V. This capacitor can be used in case of a single 12V battery power supply. Do not connect such power tank on 24V applications.

#### 7.2.4 Vibrations

In case of excessive vibrations, the module must be mounted on suitable anti-vibration mountings.

# 7.2.5 Real time clock battery

If the battery is disconnected, remove the rear panel and connect a 3V battery to the ST1 jumper (+battery: ST1 up; -battery: ST1 down).

Battery maintenance must be provided separately from the GC2000 unit.

#### 7.3 Before commissioning

#### 7.3.1 Schematics check

Be sure you have the latest power plant schematics in order to check the presence on site of the wires (CAN bus, shielded wires, Speed governor / GC2000 Interface...)

Be sure that you save your configuration file into an electronics format.

# 7.3.2 Check the list of inputs /outputs

Check if the required function is present in the list of pre-set functions in order to evaluate if an input/output needs an extra equation. If case of doubt, contact your local distributor.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 51 of 269

# Chapter: Installing and commissioning a GC2000 application

# 7.4 During commissioning

**SELCO** 

#### 7.4.1 Start with safe conditions

- Disconnect the GC2000 breaker control connector (labelled as « E »).
- Check your speed governor settings and your AVR control settings.
- Check important GC2000 parameters (See chapter 6).
- Ask the technician who wired the power plant to lock the generator breaker open.
- Check the fuel input.
- Check the battery voltage.
- Check the emergency stop input.

# 7.4.2 Check the protections

Check the 6 minimum protections before carrying out any other tests:

- Over speed
- Over voltage
- Emergency stop
- Oil Pressure
- Water temp
- Reverse kW

# 7.4.3 Start the generator

- In [Man] mode, press [Start] button.
- Check the starter and fuel pump activation.
- If you want to simulate the sequences of starter and fuel switching, disconnect terminals A1 and A2 then navigate to the menu "Display/ Inputs/outputs state /Relay outputs", the states of A1 and A2 will be displayed in real time.
- When the engine has been started, check the engine speed and the generator voltage.
- They must be stable and to the desire value (ex: 1500rpm, 50Hz, 400V<sub>AC</sub>), these information are available in the menu "Display/ Generator electrical meter/ Global view Generator"
- Press [STOP] button to stop generator.

#### 7.4.4 Check the control of the dead bus breaker

- Start the generator in **[MAN]** mode by pressing **[START]** button.
- Press the generator breaker [C/B] key.
- The breaker should close (control OK) and the GC2000 front face led should light up (feedback position OK).
- Press the generator breaker [C/B] Key.
- The breaker should open and the led should go out.

#### 7.4.5 Check or improve synchronization

- Check that breaker control is disabled (Unplug connector "E").
- Check voltage on bus bar.
- Start the generator in [Man] mode by pressing [Start] button.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 52 of 269



- Press the generator breaker [C/B] key.
- Check that you are now in synchronization mode using the information screen key [i].
- When the GC2000 is ready to synchronize (synchroscope to noon), check the phase sequence and check that the phases match in upstream and downstream of the breaker. (i.e. low voltage difference between phase n°1 generator and phase n° 1 bus, and so on for the other phases). If one of these checks is not correct, you have to check the wiring of the generator voltage and mains voltage.
- When you are sure there is no wiring problem, stop the generator by pressing [Stop] button.
- Activate the breaker control. (Plug connector « E »).
- Start the generator in [Man] mode by pressing [Start] button.
- Press the generator breaker [C/B] key.
- The generator must be paralleled without difficulties.

Note: If the generator sweep around the synchronization point or if the synchronization is too slow, adjust the synchronization gain in the menu« Configuration/Synchronization/Frequency PID »

Method to set the synchronization PID:

If the point oscillates quickly around the top synchro: decrease the gain

If the point oscillates slowly around the top synchro and is hard to stabilize: decrease the integral

If the point rotates slowly or quickly: increase the integral, then the gain if necessary.

# 7.4.6 Check or improve load sharing / kW regulation

- For this point, it's important to check the wiring of the power lines (current transformer ...)

  After paralleling, the GC2000 starts load sharing if paralleling between generators
- Check the currents/voltages/ cos(φ) measurements.
- The menu « Display/Generator electrical meter/Global view generator » will allow checking that the consumed power by phase is positive and balanced. If it's not the case, check your wiring.



# Warning:

A wrong wiring affecting the power measurements (e.g. reverse of current terminals) will cause a bad GC2000 control that can result in an overload or a reverse kW.

- When the power measurement has been checked; the load sharing can be adjusted by this way:
  - For a GC2000 in load sharing:
    - In the « Configuration/kW/kVAr regulation/kW control/kW sharing loop » menu, you can adjust the gain in order to improve the load balanced between GC2000 (Adjustment between 0 and 200%)
  - For a GC2000 during load ramp:
    - In the Configuration kW/kVAr regulation /kW control/Ramp/Constant kW » menu, you can adjust both the gain in order to improve the load ramp or the integral in order to improve the constant kW set point (Adjustment between 0 and 200%)

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 53 of 269



# 8 Dedicated I/O lines

Inputs/outputs are associated with functions. Some inputs/outputs are dedicated; others are programmable using configuration parameters.

#### 8.1 Speed governor interface

This interface is used to control engine speed.

The Speed governor control is used to manage Speed set points, Synchronization, kW Load sharing and kW set points.

The Speed governor interface can be:

- Analogue output
- PWM 500Hz digital output (CATERPILLAR/PERKINS)
- Digital pulse output (See chapter 8.2)

# 8.1.1 Analogue speed governor output

The analogue speed governor output uses an analogue voltage signal of max +/- 10 V.

In order to match the speed governor, this signal can be adapted within this range through the Gain (E1076) and Offset (E1077) parameters.

#### Offset (E1077)

Offset defines the start point after power up of the unit.

E.g. 40 % means 4 V (40 % of 10 V)

#### Gain (E1076)

Gain defines the range in which the signal can be adjusted.

E.g. 17 % means +/- 17% (+/- 17 % of 10 V)

The following procedure must be used to match the interface with the speed governor:

- Connect the speed ref. wire only (G11).
- Check that the negative speed governor power supply is shared with those of the GC2000.
- Go to menu "Configuration/Engine/Speed control settings/Speed governor settings"
- Set the gain [E1076] and offset [E1077] as described in the Table 11below (if not in the list, contact SELCO).
- Start the generator at 1500 RPM in [MAN] mode by pressing [START] button
- Measure the voltage on the speed governor terminal and adjust offset [E1077] on GC2000 in order to get the same voltage on G9-G11 terminals.
- Connect the speed control <u>Speed out +</u> (G9), and refine the nominal frequency by adjusting the offset [E1077].
- Check the speed variation range by pressing [+] and [-] button in [Manu] mode. The speed variation range must not exceed +/-3Hz and must not be lower than +/-2Hz. The best settings are reached when the GC2000 is able to control the frequency with +/-2,5Hz around the nominal frequency.
- If the speed variation range is too wide or too narrow, adjust the gain [E1076]

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 54 of 269



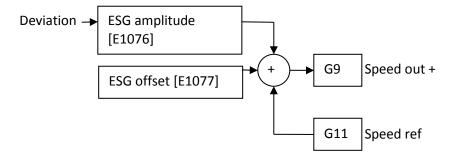


Figure 23 - Speed output

The ESG offset adjustment [E1077] can be set between -100 and +100 (- $10V_{DC}$  to +  $10V_{DC}$ ), and is added to the external speed reference (G11).

#### **Notes:**

0V must be wired with 4 mm² cable as follows: battery ⇒ speed governor ⇒ GC2000.

The Speed ref (G11) doesn't need to be connected if there is no voltage reference available. Yet in environments with a lot of noise, connecting GC2000 negative power supply input K3 to speed reference input G11 can increase speed output immunity to external electromagnetic noise.

See table below for pre-sets. For specific settings contact your dealer.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 55 of 269

Manufacturer	Model	ESG amplitude (E1076)	ESG offset (E1077)	Terminal G9 (Speed out)	Terminal G11 (Speed ref)	Note
0.4.0050	Models with analogue input	5%	-1.65%	ILS input	4V	
BARBER COLMAN		10%	-1.05%	ILS signal	2,5V	
COLIVIAIN	DPG 2201	1.6%	-27%	ILS signal	Digital supply (+5V)	
		1.6%	25%	ILS signal	BAT-	
CATERPILLAR	EMCPII interface	5%	-13.10%	2	1	-2Hz and +0,8Hz (internally limited by EMCPII module)
CLIBABAINIC	ECM for QSK23 / QSK40 / QSK45 / QSX15 / QSK 60	1.00%	0.00%	10 (Barber Colman Frequency bias input)	06 (5V)	
CUMMINS	EFC	2%	0%	8	9	See Figure 24 – Connection with EFC Cummins
	ECM (QST30)	1.00%	-3.00%	18	15 (7,75V)	
DEUTZ	EMR	8.00% to 13.50%	-26.20%	24	25	+/- 1.5 Hz not to reach EMR over-speed
DEUTZ	TEM compact					
GAC	ESD5330	-17%	+40%	М	G	
GAC	All other ESD	-20%	38%	N	Е	
GHANA CONTROL	PWC 2000	75.5%	-25%	J	G	
	E6	10%	0%	В3		
HEINZMANN	KG6 / System E6	-25.00%	46.50%	E3	Not connected	
HEINZIVIANIN	PANDAROS DC6	24%	26%	В3	А3	Voltage converter to isolate the signal on the line (DC/DC).
JOHN DEERE LEVEL III	ECU	38%	23.80%	G2(speed input line) 915	D2(sensor return) 914	Two different wirings for the same governor.
DAT!!	MDEC	34%	-15%	G2	5V(ref speed) 999	Drogrammahla
MTU	MDEC	50.00%	0.00%	8	31 (5V)	Programmable

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 56 of 269



Manufacturer	nufacturer Model		ESG offset	Terminal G9	Terminal G11	Note
		(E1076)	(E1077)	(Speed out)	(Speed ref)	
PERKINS	ECM	25.00%	-25.00%	30	3 (5V)	
SCANIA	16 ltr full electronic engine	20%	-36%	54	28	
VOLVO	EDC 4	15.00%	-25.50%	24 / connector F	25 / connector F	
VOLVO	EDC III	20.00%	25,00%	Pot. signal	Not connected	
	- 2301A/D ILS+speed	25.00%	25.00%	10	11	Shunt 14-16
	- (Without U&I)	90.00%	0%	25	26	Shunt 26 (com) on 0V
	2301D	25.00%	0.00%	15	16	G11 connected to 0V
	2301A Speed only	99.00%	-1.00%	15	16	Terminal 16 connected to 0V
	Pro-act / Pro-act II	25.00%	0.00%	Aux +	Aux -	Terminal Aux- connected to 0V
WOODWARD	EPG System P/N 8290-189 P/N 8290-184	25.00%	30.00%	11	Not connected	Terminals 11-12 open
	LSeries	25%	-25.9%	8 (AUX1)	7 (+5V)	Configure your LSeries with the following settings:

Table 11 - Speed governor parameters

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 57 of 269



#### Connecting GC2000 to a Cummins EFC:

Because of the very high sensitivity of Cummins EFC module input, please use the schematic below to connect your GC2000 to the EFC. The resistors must be as close as possible of the speed governor terminal. This way, GC2000 analogue speed output can be set higher (parameter E1076) according to the resistors used.

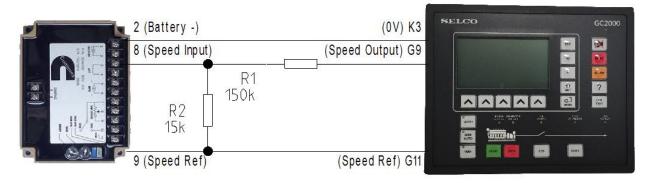


Figure 24 - Connection with EFC Cummins

# 8.1.2 PWM 500 Hz (caterpillar PEEC or ADEM/Perkins)

K4 output is a 500Hz PWM output signal between 0 and 5V. It is protected against short-circuits between the output and the battery negative voltage. To activate this PWM output in order to control speed of Caterpillar or Perkins engines, please check GC2000 parameters as shown below.

Variable number	Label	Value	Description
E1639	500 Hz ACT	1	Activates the speed control with 500Hz PWM. In this mode the analogue speed output (G9 / G11) is unavailable.
E1077	ESG offset	70%	PWM duty cycle set for nominal frequency.
E1076	ESG amplitude	30%	Range of the PWM duty cycle to control engine speed. For example, if you have set 20.0%, the PWM will vary +/- 10% around the nominal duty cycle value.

Table 12 - PWM parameters

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 58 of 269



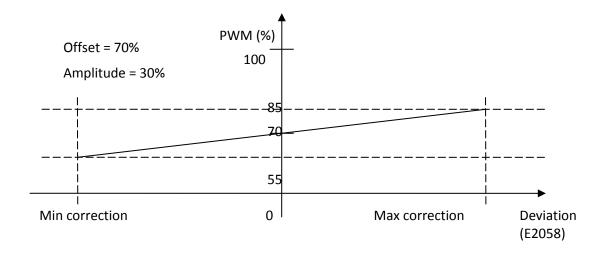


Figure 25 - PWM dynamic

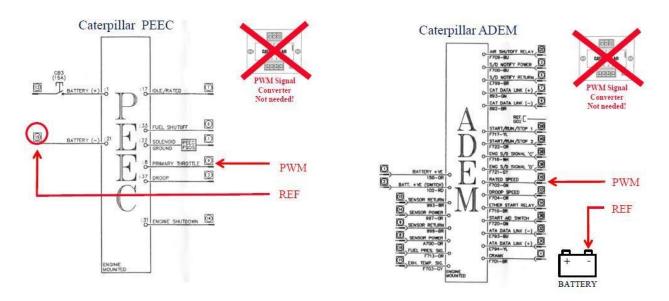


Figure 26 - Caterpillar PEEC and ADEM connections

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 59 of 269



# 8.2 Speed/voltage controlled using Contacts/Pulses

This chapter describes how you can use digital outputs to connect GC2000 to a speed/voltage regulator that is controlled through contacts/pulses. The description and parameters used are assuming the connection is made using outputs C1 to C4 as described below:

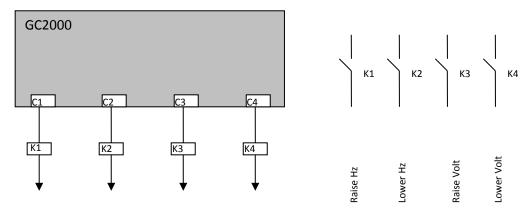


Figure 27 - Speed and voltage control with Contacts / Pulses

# 8.2.1 Parameters

Table below shows the functions associated to each digital output: adjust parameters to the values shown in the table. The following parameters can be found in menu *Configuration/Outputs/Digital outputs*.

GC2000 output	Parameter	Value	Associated function
C1	E1260	2341 (+f)	C1 is used to increase frequency.
C2	E1261	2342 (-f)	C2 is used to decrease frequency.
С3	E1262	2343 (+U)	C3 is used to increase voltage.
C4	E1263	2344 (-U)	C4 is used to decrease voltage.

Table 13 - Parameters for speed/voltage control using Contacts/Pulses

When digital outputs are used to control speed and voltage, dedicated parameters are shown in the speed/voltage regulation control menu. Those parameters are listed below.

Description	Dedicated parameter [factory setting]				
	Speed governor	Voltage regulator			
Dead band	E1598 [70]	E1599 [70]			
Pulse duration	E1600 [0.2s]	E1601 [0.2s]			
Gain of centering system	E1087 [0]	E1115 [0]			
Regulation output	E2058	E2040			

A pulse is generated when the absolute value of the regulation output is bigger than the dead band setting.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 60 of 269



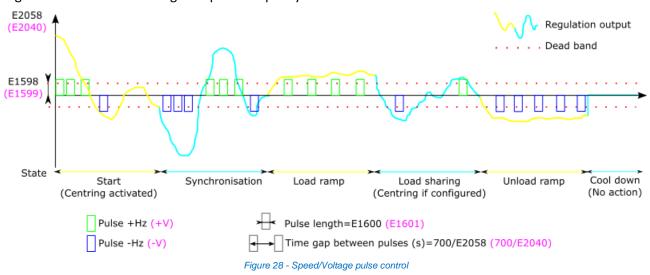
The higher the regulation output is, the closer pulses will be from each other. Period between two pulses can be calculated as follows:

Time between pulses (in s) = 
$$abs(\frac{700}{Regulation\ output})$$

For example when factory settings are used, a regulation output of -700 will result in 200ms pulses generated every second.

Note that calculated value of the regulation output depends on the settings applied to the dedicated PIDs.

Figure below illustrates the global pulse output system.



# 8.2.2 Calibration procedure

Below are steps to follow when installing pulse output control on GC2000.

# **Check cabling**

Start the generating set in manual mode and keep its breaker open. Apply +/- speed (+/- voltage) manually: regulation output will be modified accordingly. The generating set should respond to the new output.

In manual mode, outputs are always active as long as their associated button/control is active. This means that dead band and pulse width are not taken into account.

In semi-automatic mode, frequency/voltage regulation systems are activated by default. So when buttons/controls are released, the generating set will go back to its nominal frequency/voltage.

#### Regulation settings (synchronization/load ramps)

If the regulation output behaviour is too high or too low during active sequences (synchronization, ramps, load sharing), then pulse width should be adjusted:

- Decrease pulse width to decrease the effect of the output on the governor.
- Increase pulse width to increase the effect of the output on the governor.

If the generating set hunts around the target set point during active sequences, then the dead band should be adjusted:

- Decrease dead band value to increase accuracy around the set point.
- Increase dead band value if the engine oscillates in load or frequency.



#### Note:

When using pulse outputs, GPID settings must generally be adjusted and it can be necessary to drastically increase or decrease their value compared to factory settings in order to match connected equipment's requirements.

Specific settings for phase/frequency synchronization:

Most pulse controlled systems are slow compared to other applications. Thus it may be necessary to tune particular parameters:

- Switch on "slow engine synchronization" by setting parameter [E1618] (See menu Modification by variable number).
- Inhibit or decrease integral values of phase/frequency GPIDs (Menu Synchronization/GPID).

# Adjusting the frequency and voltage regulation system

The frequency and voltage regulation systems use the speed/voltage PID while the engine is not paralleled (breaker open).

When using pulse outputs, frequency regulation system is active as soon as the engine is in speed stabilization.

When using pulse outputs, voltage regulation system is active as soon as the engine is in voltage stabilization.

Note that frequency regulation is not active by default (gain set to zero) while voltage regulation system is.

#### Note:

A GC2000 using pulse outputs and for which frequency regulation system is active during load sharing will use speed/voltage PIDs for the regulation system.

#### 8.2.3 Using a digital potentiometer

If you cannot get a proper behaviour of your system while using a motorized potentiometer between GC2000 and the governor, please check:

- Motorized potentiometer should always turn when a GC2000 output is active.
- Speed/Voltage range controlled by the motorized potentiometer should be sufficient (e.g. +/-3Hz and +/-40V).

In case you get an over-reaction for each pulse output, then it may be due to the motor of the potentiometer still running even after the end of the pulse. A shunt resistor placed at the input of the potentiometer may solve the problem by rapidly forcing a low level at the input when the pulse ends.

Alternatively use a SELCO E7800 Motorized Potentiometer. These potentiometers stop immediately when the control pulse stops.



# 8.3 Analogue AVR (Auto Voltage Regulator) control

AVR output can be an analogue output, or a digital pulse output. Analogue output is detailed here; digital pulse output is detailed in chapter 8.2.

AVR control is used to manage Voltage set points, Voltage Matching (U=U), kVAr load sharing and Power Factor regulation.

To set AVR control correctly:

- Start engine in [Manu] mode,
- Set Gain E1103:= 0 and Offset E1104:=0 on GC2000.
- Set the AVR system to 400 V<sub>AC</sub> using its potentiometer.
- Enter maximum correction (E2038 = + 7000) with [Shift] + [+] buttons.
- From the following table, choose the best values for Gain and Offset to obtain 430V<sub>AC</sub> ±5V:

GAIN	OFFSET
0	0
255	0
255	255
0	255

Table 14 - AVR: Gain and offset

If necessary, modify Gain and then Offset to obtain  $430V_{AC} \pm 5$ .

- Enter minimum correction (E2038 = 7000) with [Shift] + [-] buttons, then check that you have  $370V_{AC} \pm 5$
- Set to no correction (E2038 = 0) and check that you have 400V<sub>AC</sub>.

Gain and Offset adjustment if you cannot obtain  $400V_{AC}$  on the AVR: adjust the maximum voltage with the AVR potentiometer, which is normally below  $400V_{AC}$ . Choose the best values for Gain and offset to obtain the maximum deviation.

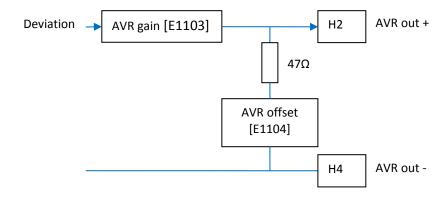


Figure 29 - Voltage output

See table below for pre-set settings. For specific settings contact your dealer.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 63 of 269

Manufacturer	Model	AVR gain [E1103]	AVR offset [E1104]	Terminal H2	Terminal H4	Comment	
AEM	R16	250	130	8	H4 in the mid- point of a resistive bridge between AEM 7 and 9/10 (See drawing)	AEM R16  (10V)  GC2000  150Ω  H2 (AVR+)  V1103 = 250 V1104 = 130  R2 200Ω	
AVK	Cosimat N+	255	0	Pot +	Pot -		
,,,,,	MA329	155	0	A2(+)	A1(-)		
	AEC63-7 AVC63-4(A) SSR63-12	240	240	6	7	Remove shunt between terminal 6 & 7 of the AVR.	
BASLER	DECS32-15-xxx  DECS63-15-xxx  DECS125-15-xxx  DECS300		Use VAR control included in the DECS.				
	VR63-4	240 240 VAR+ VAR- Remove the shunt					
CATERPILLAR	DVR KVAR/PF	130	210	7	45		

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 64 of 269

Manufacturer	Model	AVR gain [E1103]	AVR offset [E1104]	Terminal H2	Terminal H4	Comment	
	VR6-B	255	0	3	2		
	CDVR	255	100	P12.6	P12.3		
КАТО	K65-12B	255	0	3	2		
	K125-10B						
	D510	255	0	See drawings below.			
				010V bias input allows a higher range of voltage bias control.			
	R450	150	230	Pot input +	Pot input -	Add shunt to select 50Hz. Remove LAM	
LEROY SOMER	R449	253	255	Pot input +	Pot input -	Remove the shunt	
	R448	253	255	Pot input +	Pot input -	Remove the shunt	
	R221	100	241	Pot input +(6)	Pot input – (7)	Remove the shunt. Potentiometer ineffective.	
	R230	253	255	Pot input +	Pot input -	Remove the shunt	
MARATHON	DVR2010	100	0	Aux input A	Aux input B		
ELECTRIC	DVR2000	Replace with SE350 or DVR2000E					
MARELLI	M8B	240	240	Р	Q	Remove shunt between terminals P and Q.	

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 65 of 269

Manufacturer	Model	AVR gain [E1103]	AVR offset [E1104]	Terminal H2	Terminal H4	Comment
MOTORI	M8B400	0	0	8	6	470nF capacitor between 8 and M.
			Ū	Ū		Do not connect shield.
	M405A640	0	0	6	8	470nF capacitor between 6 and M.
						Do not connect shield.
MECC ALTE SPA	UVR6	250	200	Pot +	Pot -	$50$ k $\Omega$ in serial with H2
SINCRO	FB	0	0	EXTPOT+	EXTPOT-	Remove the shunt. Potentiometer V of AVR fully CCW
	MX341	255	0	A2	A1	TRIM potentiometer of AVR fully CW
STAMFORD	MX321	255	0	A2	A1	TRIM potentiometer of AVR fully CW
	SX440	155	0	A2	A1	TRIM potentiometer of AVR fully CW

Table 15 - AVR parameters

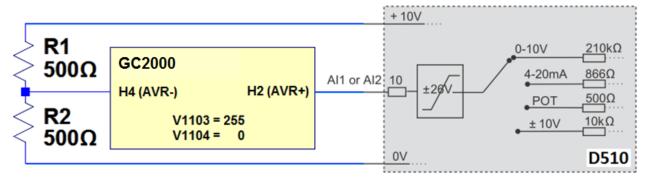


Figure 30 - Leroy Somer D510 0...10V bias input connection

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 66 of 269

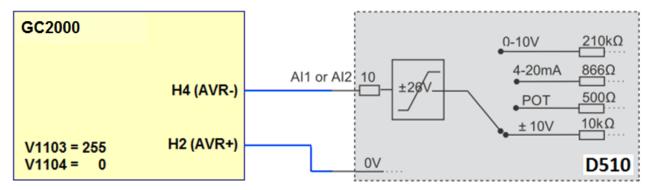


Figure 31 - Leroy Somer D510 +/-10V bias input connection



# 8.4 Relay output

#### 8.4.1 Breakers

GC2000 is equipped with 2 NO relays (at rest) for breaker control, - one for opening (E4) and one for closing (E5).:

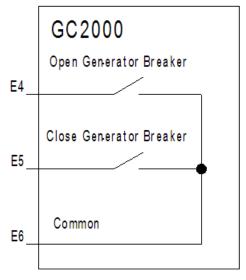


Figure 32 - Breakers wiring

These outputs allow you to control various types of breakers. This chapter explains available setups and their associated variables.

Variables				
E2001	Digital input for GENSET breaker feedback			
E2016	GENSET breaker control			
E1149	Delay before breaker opening/closure failure			
E1993	Type of GENSET breaker relay working mode			
E1994	Time before under voltage trip coil control contact closure			
E1995	Time before a new closure request is authorized			
E1893	Trip coil minimum pulse length.			

Table 16 - Used variables for breakers setting

Variable [E2016] shows the breaker output control. Whatever the type of breaker control, a value of 1 means "close the breaker" while a 0 mean "open the breaker".

Variable [E2001] and GC2000 front panel show the breaker feedback. (1 when breaker is closed).

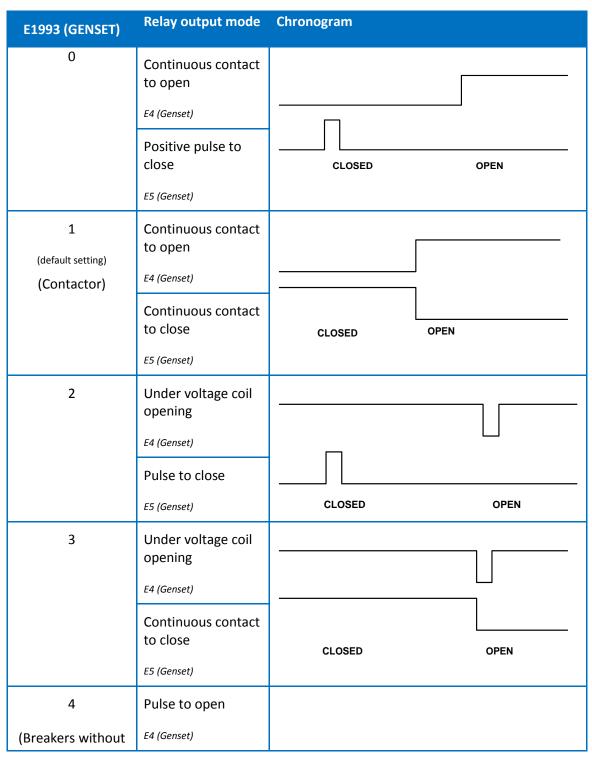
Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 68 of 269



When GC2000 tries to open/close a breaker, a time delay is allowed before getting the corresponding feedback from the breaker. This delay is set to 5 seconds (factory) and can be changed by adjusting parameter [E1149] in menu "Configuration/Outputs/Breakers" in level 2.

# **Working modes**

The "Configuration/Outputs/Breakers" menu allows you to choose the working mode of these relays via parameter [E1993] for the generating set. Table below explains the different working modes featured by GC2000.



Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 69 of 269



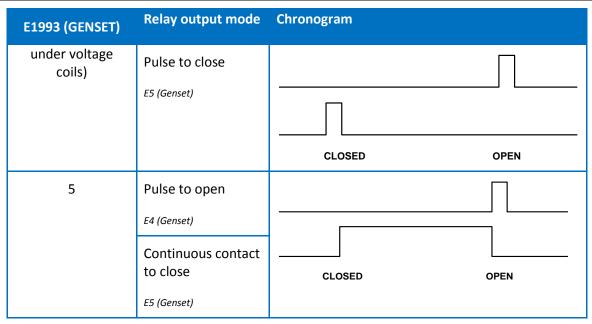


Table 17 - Breaker control configuration

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 70 of 269



# Function of breaker close pulses and under voltage trip coils

For use of close pulses in connection with under voltage coils, following parameters must be considered:

- [E1893]: Breaker pulse length.
- [E1994]: Under voltage coil delay. This sets the time between detection of the opening of the breaker (through breaker feedback) and re-closing of the under voltage coil control contact.
- [E1995]: Under voltage coil pause time before re-closure of breaker is permitted. Sets the time between the re-closing of the under voltage trip coil control contact (E4) and the next breaker close request (E5). This must be longer than the breaker reset time.

These values can be modified in the "Configuration/ Modification by variable  $n^{\circ "}$  menu.

Undervoltage coil

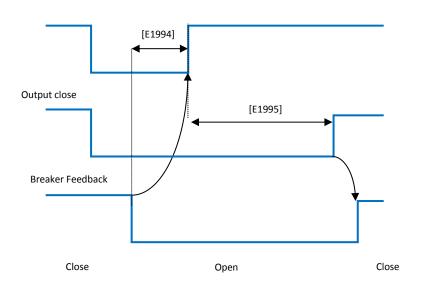


Figure 33 - Under voltage coil



# Warning:

Never switch from one mode to another when the plant is in use. An unwanted breaker state modification may occur.

#### Close breaker condition

To close the generator breaker the following conditions have to be met:

Voltage must be between 70% (parameter E1432) and 130% (parameter E1433) of the nominal voltage (parameter E1107 or E1108).

Speed must be between 70% (parameter E1434) and 130% (parameter E1435) of the nominal speed (parameter E1080 or E1081).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 71 of 269



#### 8.4.2 Fuel & Crank

The standard functions for these two relay outputs are for normal Fuel and Crank relay applications.

Crank is A1 (OUTPUT 6), and Fuel is A2 (OUTPUT 7). These two outputs are relays and are fully configurable through the "Configuration/outputs / Relay outputs" menu or through equations.

#### 8.5 Crank/Fuel/Starter 2/ Starter 3 functions

If there is an external crank relay, you can use the crank function [E2018] on a digital output. The behaviour will be exactly the same as for the crank relay output (terminal A1).

If there is an external fuel relay, you can also use the fuel function [E2019] on a digital output. The behaviour will be exactly the same as for the fuel relay output (terminal A2).

For multiple starters (E1138 = 2 or 3), the outputs can be configured with the Starter 2 [E2267] and Starter 3 [E2268] functions. The number of attempts [E1134] is the global number and not the number of attempts per starter.

#### For example:

The number of attempts [E1134] is 4
The default starter [E1602] is 2
The number of starters [E1138] is 3
Output 1 (terminal C1) is configured as Starter 2 (E1260 = 2267)
Output 2 (terminal C2) is configured as Starter 3 (E1261 = 2268)

Should the engine refuse to start, the sequence will be:

C1 activated, crank rest, C2 activated, crank rest, A1 activated, crank rest, C1 activated, start failure

Note: For each starter's functions (Starters 1 to 3), there are separate parameters for starter disengagement relative to engine speed, which depend on starter type (electric, pneumatic...).

These parameters are available in the menu "Configuration/Engine/Crank settings"

Sta.1 drop out [E1325]:= 400rpm Sta.2 drop out [E1326]:= 380rpm (level 2) Sta.3 drop out [E1327]:= 380rpm.(level 2)

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 72 of 269



### 8.6 Water preheat/ Pre-lubrication/ Pre-Glow functions

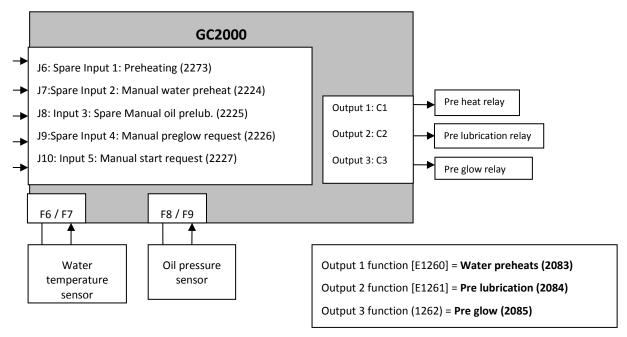


Figure 34 - Connections for water preheat, pre lubrication and pre glow

#### 8.6.1 Manual mode

Preheat is active when J7 is closed. The water temperature sensor isn't required.

Pre lubrication is active when J8 is closed. The oil pressure sensor isn't required.

Pre glow is active when J9 is closed, when you push GC2000 start button, or if J10 is closed.

#### 8.6.2 Automatic mode

Pre-heat is activated if J6 is closed and if temperature is under the pre-set threshold (E0030 < E1154).

### Note: The water temperature sensor is required in this instance.

Pre-lubrication will be activated when engine is in "pre-start" if pressure is under the threshold (E0029 < E1155). If the threshold [E1155] is 0, then pre-lubrication is active while the engine is in "pre-start". In the last case the oil pressure sensor isn't required.

Pre glow is active when engine state is "pre glow" or "start".

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 73 of 269



#### 8.7 Air fan

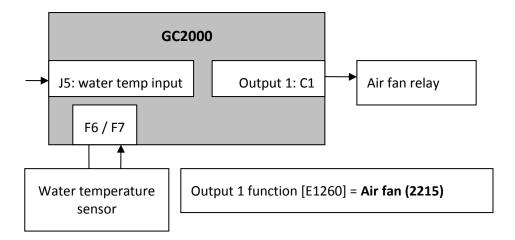


Figure 35 - Connection for air fans

In all cases, the AIR FAN will be activated if J5 is activated or if the "max water temp" protection (F6/F7 analogue input) is configured and triggers.

#### 8.7.1 Manual mode

AIR FAN output is activated if engine speed is other than 0.

#### 8.7.2 Automatic mode

AIR FAN is activated if temperature is over the pre-set threshold (E1178) and de-activated when water temperature is lower than 80% of the threshold. AIR FAN is not activated if engine is stopped.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 74 of 269



### 8.8 Fuel filling/ Coolant filling/ Oil filling

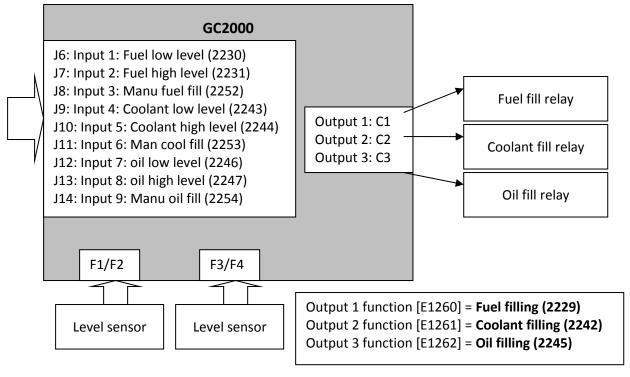


Figure 36 - Connections for filling

Fuel/Oil/Coolant filling can be managed using one analogue level sensor or two switches (one high level and one low level switch).

### 8.8.1 Manual mode

In the example above, fuel filling output is only activated if J8 input is closed (J11/J14 for coolant or oil filling).

#### 8.8.2 Automatic mode

### **Description**

To configure the filling function, you have to:

- Set the digital output as a fuel filling [E2229], coolant filling [E2242] or oil filling [E2245].
- Set the following parameters

		Filling	
Function	Fuel	Coolant	Oil
Filling input	E4085	E4088	E4091
Low level input	E4086	E4089	E4092
High level input	E4087	E4090	E4093

Table 18 – Filling parameters in automatic mode

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 75 of 269

Chapter: Dedicated I/O lines

The parameters « Filling input » allow selecting the resistive sensor to use among:

- Analog input 1 (F1-F2): set filling input parameter to 31
- Analog input 2 (F3-F4): set filling input parameter to 32
- Analog input 3 (F6-F7): set filling input parameter to 30
- Analog input 4 (F8-F9): set filling input parameter to 29

Parameters « Low level input » and «High level input » allow defining the filling thresholds.

Alternatively, two digital inputs can be set as low level and high level switches if no analogue sensor is fitted.

#### **Example**

If we use the same example as the automatic mode with equation to fill the fuel tank, then parameters would be set as shown below:

E4085 = 31 E4086 = 20 E4087 = 80 E1260 = 2229

Note: E1260 is the function associated to digital output 1.

### 8.9 Analogue load sharing line

It is possible to use traditional analogue load sharing lines (often called *Parallel lines*) with the GC2000. The example shown is in association with a BARBER COLMAN product.

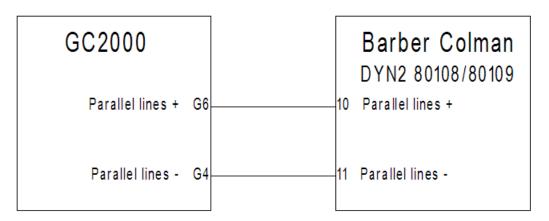


Figure 37 - Wiring parallel lines

Change the following parameters in menu "Configuration/Power plant" to activate the parallel lines:

- Load sharing [E1158]= Analog (0)
- Deadbus manage. [E1515]= NO (1)

### 8.10 Watchdog output

A watchdog option is available using the C5 output. This option must be specified upon ordering your unit so that SELCO can activate it. For more information concerning this function, please contact SELCO.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 76 of 269

## 9 I/O lines

#### 9.1 Digital input

The digital inputs are switching to minus power supply. They are divided into dedicated and configurable inputs.

For Digital inputs (J4 to J15) the following parameters can be set:

- Label: can be modified with parameters file.
- Validity: can be modified using configuration menu or equations.
- Direction: can be modified using configuration menu or equations.
- Delay: can be modified using configuration menu or equations.
- Function: can be modified using configuration menu or equations.

To modify a parameter through the menu, go to the configuration menu: "Configuration/Digital transistors output". Choose the digital input to modify using the [ << ] and [ >> ] soft keys to change page (2 inputs per page), and [  $\uparrow$  ] and [  $\downarrow$  ] to choose the parameter. The description of the function is given on the next line, and can be modified with the [ + ] and [ - ] keys.

The following table shows all input associated parameters.

	Not delayed value	Delayed value	Default label	Label	Validity	Direction	Delay	Function
J1	N.A.	E2000	Mains breaker	N.A.	N.A.	E1453	N.A.	N.A.
J2	N.A.	E2001	Gen breaker	N.A.	N.A.	E1454	N.A.	N.A.
J3	E2787	E2002	Remote start	N.A.	N.A.	E1455	E1990	N.A.
J4	E2788	E2804	Oil Pres/In J4	L2804	E4035	E1456	E1998	E1996
J5	E2789	E2805	Wat.Temp/In J5	L2805	E4036	E1457	E1999	E1997
J6	E2790	E2806	Spare Input J6	L2806	E1287	E1297	E1277	E1267
J7	E2791	E2807	Spare Input J7	L2807	E1288	E1298	E1278	E1268
J8	E2792	E2808	Spare Input J8	L2808	E1289	E1299	E1279	E1269
J9	E2793	E2809	Spare Input J9	L2809	E1290	E1300	E1280	E1270
J10	E2794	E2810	Spare InputJ10	L2810	E1291	E1301	E1281	E1271
J11	E2795	E2811	Spare InputJ11	L2811	E1292	E1302	E1282	E1272

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 77 of 269



	Not delayed value	Delayed value	Default label	Label	Validity	Direction	Delay	Function
J12	E2796	E2812	Spare InputJ12	L2812	E1293	E1303	E1283	E1273
J13	E2797	E2813	Spare InputJ13	L2813	E1294	E1304	E1284	E1274
J14	E2798	E2814	Spare InputJ14	L2814	E1295	E1305	E1285	E1275
J15	E2799	E2815	Spare InputJ15	L2815	E1296	E1306	E1286	E1276

Table 19 - Input parameters

### 9.1.1 Configurable input label

This is the name you give to the input. The name will be displayed in the info, alarm, and fault screens if so programmed. You can change the label using the menu, or you can download a text parameter file through the connection to the web browser.

### 9.1.2 Validity

Validity input variable numbers can be set as:

Num	Label	Function
2330	Never	Never active: should be selected if you do not use the input.
2329	Always	Always active: input will be monitored as long as GC2000 has power.
2192	Post-Start	Input will be monitored at the end of the "safety on delay" [E1514] (1)
2331	Stabilized	Input will be monitored when the generating set is ready for use.
2332	Spare scenario	GC2000 offer the possibility to manage one custom validity. (2).

Table 20 - Input validity domain

- (1) Safety ON time configuration is accessible via "Enhanced configuration/Start / stop sequence" menu, on the "Timers" page. Parameter is configured in [E2192], and counter value is in [E1514].
- (2) Input will be validated when E2332 will be set to 1 by equation or by Modbus and invalidated when E2332 will be set to 0.



# 9.1.3 Normally open/ normally closed logic

For each of the inputs, two options are available:

Num	Label	Function
0	Norm open	Input is open when not activated and connected to 0V when active.
1	Norm close	Input is open when active and connected to 0V when not activated.

Table 21 - Input logic

### 9.1.4 Delay

For each input, delay can be defined in 100ms steps between 0 and 6553s.

# 9.1.5 Input functions

Function input variable numbers can be set as indicated in the following table.

Value	Function	Description
0	Unused	Should be selected if you do not use the input.
1	Used by equations	If the function associated to the input is not listed below, choose "used by equations"
2224	Manual water preheat request	Can be chosen if a coolant pre heating system is installed; can be used in conjunction with digital transistor output. Will only work in manual mode.
2225	Manual oil pre-lub. request	Can be chosen if a pre lubrication pump is installed on the engine; can be used in conjunction with digital transistor output. Will only work in manual mode.
2226	Manual pre-glow request	Can be chosen if pre heating plugs are installed on the engine; can be used in conjunction with digital transistor output. Will only work in manual mode.
2205	Fault reset request	If an external reset is wired to the input, choose fault reset request. This will have the same effect as pressing the reset key on the GC2000 front panel on Fault and Alarm displays.
2227	Manual start request	To be selected if a remote start command is to be installed.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 79 of 269



Value	Function	Description
2228	Manual stop request	To be selected if a remote stop command is to be installed - different from emergency stop.
2233	Manual +f request	To be selected if a remote frequency increasing command is to be installed.
2234	Manual -f request	To be selected if a remote frequency decreasing command is to be installed.
2235	Manual +U request	To be selected if a remote voltage increasing command is to be installed.
2236	Manual -U request	To be selected if a remote voltage decreasing command is to be installed.
2231	Fuel high level	To be selected for a max level sensor or a calculation; can be used in conjunction with digital transistor output.
2230	Fuel low level	To be selected for a min level sensor or a calculation; can be used in conjunction with digital transistor output.
2244	Coolant high level	To be selected for a max level sensor or a calculation; can be used in conjunction with digital transistor output.
2243	Coolant low level	To be selected for a min level sensor or a calculation; can be used in conjunction with digital transistor output.
2247	Oil high level	To be selected for a max level sensor or a calculation; can be used in conjunction with digital transistor output.
2246	Oil low level	To be selected for a min level sensor or a calculation; can be used in conjunction with digital transistor output.
2197	Securities inhibition	Will inhibit all protections. These alarms and faults remain listed in the faults and alarm logging.
2198	No cranking	To be selected to prevent engine from starting.
2210	Ext. secu.(Hard shut down)	If external protections are installed, for immediate stop of the engine.
2209	Ext. fault(Soft shut down)	If external protections are installed, for immediate opening of the generating set's breaker and stopping of the engine after cooling down timer has expired.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 80 of 269



Value	Function	Description
2208	External alarm	If external protections are installed, to report an alarm.
2217	Generator electrical fault	If external protections are installed, protection will open the generating set's breaker and try to synchronize again.
2681	Non-essential trip alarm	Remote non-essential load.
2736	Help + Fault ( Soft shut down)	To be selected to stop the engine after cool down. The GC2000 will ask another engine to start before stopping itself.
2737	Help + Gen Electrical Fault	To be selected to activate the "gen electrical fault" action. The GC2000 will ask another engine to start before stopping itself.
2655	Remote stop horn	To be selected to stop the external Horn. Useful if one output is set as "Horn". to be used in conjunction with digital outputs
2336	Gen. breaker Close manual	To be selected if manual remote close button for generating set breaker is programmed.
2337	Gen. breaker Open manual	To be selected if manual remote open button for generating set breaker is programmed.
2001	Generator breaker Aux	To be selected if a different input for the generator breaker position is required.
2002	Remote start	To be selected if a different input for remote start is required.
2003	Oil pressure fault	To be selected if a different input for oil pressure fault is required.
2004	Water temperature fault	To be selected if a different input for water temperature fault is required.
2241	Priority generator	To be selected if load/unload features depend on a priority generating set; see Configuration -> load / unload menu
2260	Auto mode forced	Will inhibit the "Man" key on the GC2000 front panel. GC2000 will never be in Manu mode even if you press the GC2000 "Man" key.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 81 of 269



Value	Function	Description
2261	Manual mode forced	Will put GC2000 into Manual mode. Will have the same effect as the GC2000 "Man" key.
2661	Running with breaker open	Allows the engine to run in Auto mode without paralleling or closing its breaker.
2279	Select speed 2	Will select the second speed set point.
2280	Select volt 2	Will select the second voltage set point.
2281	Select KW 2	Will select the second power output set point.
2513	Select Pnom 2	Will select the second nominal power (active and reactive).
2273	Preheating	Can be chosen if a coolant pre heating system is installed; can be used in conjunction with a digital transistor output. Will work in auto mode.
2252	Manu fuel fill	To be selected for a manual fuel refill; to be used in conjunction with digital outputs.
2253	Manu cool fill	To be selected for a manual coolant refill; to be used in conjunction with digital outputs.
2254	Manu oil fill	To be selected for a manual lubricant refill; to be used in conjunction with digital outputs.
2766	Heavy consumer request #1	
2930	Heavy consumer request #2	To be selected to activate "Heavy consumer control"
2932	Heavy consumer request #3	sequence. See chapter 12.2 for more details.
2934	Heavy consumer request #4	
2515	External GE OK	Used to indicate that the generator is ready when using an external start module. (see chapter 11.4)
2928	Unload(chk kW)	External request to stop a generating set. Will be done if stopping this engine will not overload the power plant according to load dependent start/stop setup. This request is activated on a pulse.
2850	Manual main back <sup>(1)</sup>	Order to synchronize the generator with the mains after a mains electrical fault (see chapter 11.2)

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 82 of 269



Value	Function	Description
2948	Switch off mod.	This function to warn other modules that this unit will be shut down (typically for maintenance reasons) and disappear from the inter-module CAN bus. This will prevent other units from triggering a CAN bus fault.  See CAN bus chapter 14.1.5 for more details.
2949	Parallel with mains	Starting from firmware v5.01, use this function to indicate to a GC2000 that it must regulate $cos(\phi)$ according to $cos(\phi)$ set point E1111 instead of kVAr sharing.

Table 22 - Input functions

(1) Available only in level 2

### 9.1.6 Dedicated inputs

In the menu list, each input is named after its pin number on the wiring of GC2000. Logic can be normally open or normally closed. Program this according to the wiring you will have on site.

#### As a reminder:

- J2 is the Generating set breaker feedback signal.
- J3 is the remote start input.

### 9.2 Digital outputs

Outputs 1 to 5 are wired on the C connector. These outputs are electronically protected, but not isolated.

Outputs 1 to 5 (E1260, E1261, E1262, E1262, E1264): function and logic can be defined.

Relay outputs A1 "Crank" and A2 "Fuel" can also be set up for other functions. A1 "Crank" output function can be set with [E1989]; A2 "Fuel" output function is set with [E1916].

### 9.2.1 Output configurable functions

Value	Function	Description
0	Unused	To be selected if output is not wired.
1	Used by equations	To be selected if output is used by equations.
2083	Water preheat	Can be used for coolant pre heat system.
2084	Pre-lubrication	Can be used for pre lubrication pump.
2085	Pre glow	Can be used for cylinder pre heating plugs

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 83 of 269



Value	Function	Description
2018	Crank	Can be used for external crank relay
2019	Fuel	Can be used for external fuel relay
2211	Excitation	Can be used to activate an external AVR in a static synchronizing configuration [see Configuration -> power plant overview]
2211	EXCITATION	Will activate an external excitation relay when engine state is: engine ready; generator ready; wait after stop request; cool down. In the case of dynamic paralleling [E1177 = 0], the output will also be activated in the start, warm up, and nominal speed states.
2212	Fuel (energize to stop)	Can be used for an external relay if fuel solenoid has to be energized to stop the engine. Will activate an external fuel relay [Energize to stop] when engine is running [E0033 > 0] and if there is an engine fault [E2046] or a stop request. In Manual mode the stop request will be the "Stop key" [E2047] or the "Manual stop request" [E2228] or no fuel [E2019 off].
	Generator breaker	Can be used to open or close generating set breaker.
2016	order	The outputs configured with this function will have exactly the same behaviour as the outputs for the Generator breaker [E4 to E6].
2316	Faults summary	Will activate an output when there is at least one "fault" triggered by GC2000.
2202	Alarms summary	Will activate an output when there is at least one "alarm" triggered by GC2000.
2204	Hard shut down summary	Will activate an output when there is at least one "serious fault" (securities) triggered by GC2000.
2203	Soft shut down summary	Will activate an output when there is at least one "minor fault" triggered by GC2000.
2200	GE elec faults summary	Will activate an output when there is at least one "generator electrical fault" triggered by GC2000.
2201	Mains elec. faults summary	Will activate an output when there is at least one "mains electrical fault" triggered by GC2000.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 84 of 269



Value	Function	Description
2724	Trip out 1	Output activated by the protection in the "Non-essential consumer trip" sequence. See chapter 12.3; This is the first trip; Non-essential consumer trip
2725	Trip out 2	Output activated by the protection in the "Non-essential consumer trip" sequence. See chapter 12.3; This is the 2nd trip activated [E1894] seconds after the previous one. Non-essential consumer trip
2726	Trip out 3	Output activated by the protection in the "Non-essential consumer trip" sequence. See chapter 12.3; This is the 3rd trip activated [E1894] sec. after the previous one. Non-essential consumer trip
2727	Trip out 4	Output activated by the protection in the "Non-essential consumer trip" sequence. See chapter 12.3; This is the 4th trip activated [E1894] sec. after the previous one. Non-essential consumer trip
2728	Trip out 5	Output activated by the protection in the "Non-essential consumer trip" sequence. See chapter 12.3; This is the 5th trip activated [E1894] sec. after the previous one. Non-essential consumer trip
2774	TripOut direct	Output activated by the protection in the "Non-essential consumer trip" sequence. See chapter 12.3; This one is activated directly. Non-essential consumer trip
2213	Smoke limiter	Output to be used if external speed controller has smoke limit input. Will activate an output upon start. In Manual mode: when GC2000 start button is pressed or with a manual start request. In Auto mode: when engine state is "Start", "Warm up" and "Nominal speed".
2214	Warm up	This output will activate when engine is warming up. Will activate an output at start. In Manu mode, when GC2000 start button is pressed or with a manual start request and while the warm up timer [E2061] is different from 0. In Auto mode, when engine state is "Start" and "Warm up".

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 85 of 269



Value	Function	Description
2206	Horn	Can be used for external horn or flashing light relay; output will activate whenever a protection triggers. The output will be activated when a generator electrical fault [E2200], mains electrical fault [E2201], alarm [E2202], fault [E2203] or security [E2204] triggers, and will reset when the GC2000 horn button is pressed.
		Parameter E1991 can be used to select the maximum duration of horn activation (0 means the horn will buzz until being manually stopped).
2215	Air fans	To be wired to fan relay.
2219	Generator breaker Close	Can be used to close genset breaker <sup>(1)</sup>
2221	Generator breaker Open	Can be used to open genset breaker <sup>(1)</sup>
2220	Mains breaker Close	Can be used to close mains breaker <sup>(1)</sup> .
2222	Mains breaker Open	Can be used to open mains breaker <sup>(1)</sup> .
2229	Fuel filling	Can be used for an external fuel pump in conjunction with "Fuel low level" and "Fuel high level" or "Manu fuel fill" functions attributed to spare digital inputs.
2242	Coolant filling	Can be used for a compressor in conjunction with "Coolant high level" and "Coolant low level" or "Manual air fill" functions attributed to spare digital inputs.
2245	Oil filling	Can be used for oil level filling in conjunction with "Oil high level" and "Oil low level" or "Manu oil fill" functions attributed to spare digital inputs.
2341	+f	The behaviour will change according to the mode. In Manual mode, output will be activated when pressing GC2000 [+] key or in case of a "Manual +f request" [E2233]. Likewise for the
2342	-f	other functions; -f activates with [-] key or "Manual –f request [E2234]; +U activates with [+]+[SHIFT] keys or "Manual +U
2343	+U	request [E2235]; -U activates with [-]+[SHIFT] keys or "Manual –U request [E2236]. In Automatic mode, these functions will control a speed / voltage regulator requiring +/- contacts. See
2344	-U	chapter 8.2 for more detailed settings.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 86 of 269



Value	Function	Description		
2223	Damper	Will activate in stop sequence to stop the engine when damping flap is fitted. Will be activated when there is an engine fault [2046].		
2232	Lamp test	This will activate the output whenever the light test key is pressed on the front panel of GC2000, or an input programmed for light test is active		
2331	Generator ready	Output will be active when start sequence is completed and voltage is present at the generator. In Auto mode, the output will be activated when the engine state is "Gen ready". In Manual mode the output will be activated when the speed [E0033] is positive.		
2240	Generator stopped	Output will be active when genset is at rest. In Auto mode, the output will be activated when the engine state is "Waiting". In Manual mode the output will be activated when there is no speed [E0033].		
2262	[+] key			
2263	Shift &[+] keys	Used in Manual mode to control the speed and the valtage		
2264	[ - ]key	Used in Manual mode to control the speed and the voltage.		
2265	Shift &[ - ] keys			
2056	MANUAL mode	Output will be active when GC2000 is in manual mode.		
2267	Starter 2	Will be active when a second engine starting system is present and programmed in Configuration/Engine/Crank setting menu.		
2268	Starter 3	Will be active when a third engine starting system is present and programmed in Configuration/Engine/Crank setting menu.		
2269	Ana1 threshold	Output will be active when the measurement of analogue input 1 [oil pressure] is under the set value; it will not de-activate until measurement is over [set value + hysteresis value]. To be programmed and used with the following parameters: "Oil threshold" [E1175], "Oil hysteresis" [E1176].		

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 87 of 269



Value	Function	Description			
2270	Ana2 threshold	Output will be active when the measurement of analogue input 2 [water temperature] is over the set value; it will not deactivate until measurement is under [set value minus hysteresis value]. To be programmed and used with the following parameters, "Wat temp thresh" [E1426], "Wat temp hyst." [E1427]			
2271	Ana3 threshold	Output will be active when the measurement of analogue input 3 [1st spare measure] is over or under the set value; it will not de-activate until measurement is under or over [set value +/-hysteresis value]. To choose the direction of the protection, see Configuration -> engine/battery settings [SS measure 1 min or max thresh.].			
		To be programmed and used with the following parameters: "Meas 1 thresh." [E1428], "Meas 1 hyst." [E1429].			
2272	Ana4 threshold	Output will be active when the measurement of analogue input 4 [2nd spare measure] is over or under the set value; it will not de-activate until measurement is under or over [set value +/-hysteresis value]. To choose the direction of the protection, see Configuration -> engine/battery settings [SS measure 2 min or max thresh.].			
		To be programmed and used with the following parameters: "Meas 2 thresh." [E1430] and "Meas 2 hyst." [E1431].			
2525	GE available	Will activate when the genset has completed its start sequence in auto mode - can be used for external logic. The output will be activated when GC2000 is in Auto mode and the power state [E2071] is not in fault.			
2767	Heavy consumer authorization #1	Output activated when starting heavy consumer number 1 is allowed in the "Heavy consumer control" sequence. See chapter 12.2			
2931	Heavy consumer authorization #2	Output activated when starting heavy consumer number 2 is allowed in the "Heavy consumer control" sequence. See chapter 12.2			
2933	Heavy consumer authorization #3	Output activated when starting heavy consumer number 3 is allowed in the "Heavy consumer control" sequence. See chapter 12.2			
2935	Heavy consumer authorization #4	Output activated when starting heavy consumer number 4 is allowed in the "Heavy consumer control" sequence. See chapter 12.2			

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 88 of 269



Value	Function	Description
2838	Fuel (inverted)	Inverted of the Fuel output [E2019]. This function allows using the Fuel relay output A2 with an inverted polarity.
2927	Syncing U=U	The unit is actually in voltage matching mode (during synchronization to bus bar).
2320	Alternator voltage presence	Will activate when the generator is started and generator voltage is OK.
2883	GE on load	Will activate when generator voltage is OK and GE breaker is close.
2950	Parallel with mains	Will activated when generator and mains breaker are closed

Table 23 - Digital outputs function

(1) Generates a 1s pulse on the output, when Generator/Mains breaker [E2016/E2017] wants to close/open

### 9.2.2 Logic

For each of the five outputs, two options are possible:

- **NE**: normally energized; the output will de-energize when required, according to its function (de-energized when active).
- ND: normally de-energized; the output will energize when required (energized when active).

### 9.3 Analogue input

All analogue inputs settings (unit, accuracy, calibration) are done by the parameters file.

### 9.3.1 Oil pressure configuration

You can choose units (mbar, bar, kPa, PSI) and degree of accuracy (number of digits after decimal point):

- 1
- 0.1
- 0.01
- 0.001

### 9.3.2 Water temperature configuration

You can choose units (°C or °F) and degree of accuracy (number of digits after decimal point):

- 1
- 0.1
- 0.01
- 0.001



### 9.3.3 Configuration of engine measurements 1 and 2

Spare Analogue measurements 1 and 2 can be named, and the unit to be displayed can be chosen among the following:

No unit, V, kV, mA, A, kA, Hz, kW, kWh, kVAr, kVArh, rpm, %, bar, mbar, kPa, PSI, °, °C, °F, L, Gal, s, h, days, Hz/s, m3/h, L/h, Gal/h.

You can then choose the degree of accuracy (number of digits after decimal point):

- 1
- 0.1
- 0.01
- 0.001

# 9.3.4 Calibration of analogue inputs

#### Oil and water 0-400 $\Omega$ sensors

Oil Pressure and Water Temp: this menu relates to the dedicated analogue inputs (oil pressure and coolant temperature). Please enter the pressure or temperature read by your sensors according to the resistance shown in the table.

Oil Temperature calibration points are [E1188 to E1198], which correspond to 0 to 400  $\Omega$ .

Water Temp calibration points are [E1199 to E1209], which correspond to 0 to 400  $\Omega$ .

Please enter calibration points using this table:

Ω	VDO 5b	VDO 10b	VDO 25b	AC 10b	Veglia 8b	Veglia 12b	Dat 10b
0	-345	-487	-2 120	-260	8 442	12663	12142
40	834	1 585	3 777	4 316	6 922	10387	8962
80	2 014	3 945	9 674	8 892	5 402	8111	6102
120	3 193	6 245	15 571	13 468	3 882	5835	3562
160	4 372	9 050	21 469	18 044	2 362	3559	1342
200	5 552	12 220	27 366	20 000	842	1283	-558
240	6 731	20 000	30 000	20 000	-678	-993	0
280	7 911	20 000	30 000	20 000	0	0	0
320	9 090	20 000	30 000	20 000	0	0	0
360	10 270	20 000	30 000	20 000	0	0	0

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 90 of 269



Ω	VDO 5b	VDO 10b	VDO 25b	AC 10b	Veglia 8b	Veglia 12b	Dat 10b
400	11 449	20 000	30 000	20 000	0	0	0

Table 24 - Oil pressure calibration points

Ω	VDO 120°	VDO 150°	Veglia	Datcon L	Datcon H	AC
0	145	1000	1000	1000	0	1000
40	96	119	140	104	40	104
80	74	94	118	78	80	78
120	63	80	105	63	120	63
160	55	70	96	52	160	52
200	49	62	89	43	200	43
240	44	56	83	36	240	36
280	40	51	78	31	280	31
320	37	46	74	26	320	26
360	34	42	70	21	360	21
400	32	38	67	17	400	17

Table 25 - Water Temp calibration points

#### Engine measurements 1 and 2

Spare 1 engine measure calibration points are [E1210 to E1220].

Spare 1 engine measure impedance points are [E1188 to E1198].

Spare 2 engine measure calibration points are [E1232 to E1242].

Spare 2 engine measure impedance points are [E1199 to E1209].

For each of the two spare sensors, this table shows the given value (left side) for each of ten sampled resistive values in ohm (right side). Intermediate values are obtained with linear approximation.

E. g.: min = 3000, max =6000, gives the values corresponding to 3000, 3300, 3600, 3900, 4200, 4500, 4800,..., 5700, 6000 Ohms. These can be used in equations or displayed.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 91 of 269



# 9.3.5 Use spare analogue input as digital input

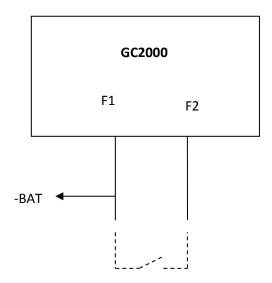
If necessary, it is possible to use an analogue input as a digital input.

### **Example:**

Use spare analogue input (spare 1 and 2, connections F1-F2 and F3-F4) as digital input.

### Configuration

Spare analogue input calibration table should be set as shown below to mimic digital input.



#### **Parameters**

Calibration table for a normally closed input:

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 92 of 269



V1210	0	N	Spare1	calib1	-32768	+32767
V1211	1	N	Spare1	calib2	-32768	+32767
V1212	1	N	Spare1	calib3	-32768	+32767
V1213	1	N	Spare1	calib4	-32768	+32767
V1214	1	N	Spare1	calib5	-32768	+32767
V1215	1	N	Spare1	calib6	-32768	+32767
V1216	1	N	Spare1	calib7	-32768	+32767
<i>V</i> 1217	1	N	Spare1	calib8	-32768	+32767
V1218	1	N	Spare1	calib9	-32768	+32767
V1219	1	N	Spare1	calib10	-32768	+32767
V1220	1	N	Spare1	calib11	-32768	+32767
	_					
V1221	0	N	Spare1	res1	+00000	+10000
V1221 V1222	0 1000	N N	Spare1 Spare1		+00000	
			-	res2		+65535
V1222	1000	N	Spare1	res2 res3	+00000	+65535 +65535
V1222 V1223	1000 2000	N N	Spare1	res2 res3 res4	+00000	+65535 +65535 +65535
V1222 V1223 V1224	1000 2000 3000	N N N	Spare1 Spare1	res2 res3 res4 res5	+00000 +00000 +00000	+65535 +65535 +65535 +65535
V1222 V1223 V1224 V1225	1000 2000 3000 4000	N N N N	Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1	res2 res3 res4 res5 res6	+00000 +00000 +00000 +00000	+65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535
V1222 V1223 V1224 V1225 V1226	1000 2000 3000 4000 5000	N N N N	Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1	res2 res3 res4 res5 res6 res7	+00000 +00000 +00000 +00000 +00000	+65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535
V1222 V1223 V1224 V1225 V1226 V1227	1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 6000	N N N N N	Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1	res2 res3 res4 res5 res6 res7 res8	+00000 +00000 +00000 +00000 +00000	+65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535
V1222 V1223 V1224 V1225 V1226 V1227 V1228	1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 6000 7000	N N N N N	Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1	res2 res3 res4 res5 res6 res7 res8 res9	+00000 +00000 +00000 +00000 +00000 +00000	+65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535
V1222 V1223 V1224 V1225 V1226 V1227 V1228 V1229	1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000	N N N N N N	Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1 Spare1	res2 res3 res4 res5 res6 res7 res8 res9 res10	+00000 +00000 +00000 +00000 +00000 +00000 +00000	+65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535 +65535

For « Normally closed » or « normally opened » inputs wiring will be similar, only the software requires modification. Then enter these equations to switch to virtual input:

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 93 of 269



Calibration table is similar for a normally opened input; you need only change the equations:

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 94 of 269

### 10 Protection functions

Protections are triggered by different events (digital inputs, and logic sequences). They take action to protect a process, engine or alternator.

When configured, they can take the actions listed here under.

Value	Action
0	Disable
1	Generator electrical fault
3	Alarm
4	Fault (soft shut down)
5	Security (Hard shut down)
6	Alarm + Droop + Start generator
7	Help +Fault (Soft shut down)
8	Help + Generator electrical fault

Table 26 – Possible value on protection

#### 10.1 Disable

This gives no effect.

### 10.2 Generator electrical fault

This action triggers a "Generator electrical fault". Protection will open the generating set's breaker and try to re-synchronize again. Number of attempts can be configured.

#### 10.3 Alarm

This action triggers an "Alarm".

### 10.4 Fault (Soft Shut down)

This action triggers a "Soft shutdown". Genset breaker will open allowing the engine to cool down off load for the duration of the cool down timer. The engine is then stopped.

#### 10.5 Security (Hard Shutdown)

This action triggers a "Hard shutdown". Genset breaker will open and engine will be stopped immediately without cooling down.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 95 of 269



### 10.6 Alarm + Droop + Start generator

This protection is used when a default on inter-units CAN bus is detected (See chapter 0 for more details). In this case, an alarm is raised, all available generating sets will start immediately and load sharing (both kW and kVAr) will be done using droop.

### 10.7 Help + Fault (Soft Shut down)

This action triggers a "Soft shutdown" with "Help call". Before the soft shutdown sequence, GC2000 will call another generating set onto load via the GC2000 CAN bus. When the helping set is connected to the bus bar (and not before!) GC2000 will open the generating set breaker, allowing the engine to cool down off load, for the duration of the cool down timer. The engine is then stopped.

### 10.8 Help + Gen. Electrical fault

This action triggers a "Generator electrical fault" with "Help call". Breaker(s) to be opened can be configured (generating set breaker or mains breaker).

Before opening the corresponding breaker, GC2000 will call another generating set onto load via the GC2000 CAN bus. When the helping set is connected to the bus bar (and not before!) GC2000 will open the corresponding breaker and try to synchronize again. The number of attempts can be configured.

#### 10.9 Potential Alarms/Faults list

The complete list of potential alarms/faults is described in the table below.

- Variable field: parameter number corresponding to the alarm/fault. If this variable is equal to 1, then the Alarm/Fault is active.
- Potential Alarm/Fault field: label that will be displayed in the Alarm/fault pages.
- Alarm/Fault control field: defines the behaviour that will be applied by the unit if this alarm/fault is triggered.

This list of potential alarms/faults and their actual setup can also be downloaded from the embedded Web site in section "System / GC2000 -> PC file / Alarms/Faults summary" (also see \$0)

Variable	Potential Alarm/Fault	Description	Alarm/Fault control
E0130	CAN bus fault	A communication problem occurs on the inter- unit CAN bus.	E1259
E2005	Emergency stop	Digital input « Emergency stop » is open.	Hard shutdown
E2097	Generator +f	Generator is in over frequency	E1024
E2101	Generator -f	Generator is in under frequency	E1027
E2105	Generator -U	Generator is in under voltage	E1030

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 96 of 269



Variable	Potential Alarm/Fault	Description	Alarm/Fault control
E2109	Generator +U	Generator is in over voltage	E1033
E2113	Min kVAr	Generator reached a minimum of kVAr.	E1036
E2117	Max kVAr	Generator reached a maximum of kVAr.	E1039
E2121	-kW	Generator is in reverse power (kW).	E1042
E2125	-kVAr	Generator is in reverse kVAr.	E1045
E2129	Min kW	Generator reached a minimum of kW.	E1048
E2133	Max kW	Generator reached a maximum of kW.	E1051
E2137	Max I	Generator is in over current	E1054
E2141	Max In	Generator is in over neutral current	E1057
E2172	Over speed	Engine is in over speed	E1162
E2176	Under speed	Engine is in under speed	E1165
E2180	Min oil press.	The oil pressure reached the minimum threshold (Analog input F8-F9).	E1168
E2184	Max water temp	The water temperature reached the maximum threshold (Analog input F6-F7).	E1171
E2188	Min batt. volt	Battery is in under voltage.	E1174
E2274	Max batt. volt	Battery is in over voltage.	E1098
E2347	Oil press fault	An oil pressure fault has been detected. (Digital input set as oil pressure fault).	Hard shutdown
E2004	Water Temp	A water temperature fault has been detected (digital input set as Water temperature fault)	Hard shutdown
E2804	Spare Input J4	If the digital input is used as a protection, an	E1996
E2805	Spare Input J5	Alarm/Fault will be activated.	E1997

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 97 of 269



Variable	Potential Alarm/Fault	Description	Alarm/Fault control
E2806	Spare Input J6		E1267
E2807	Spare Input J7		E1268
E2808	Spare Input J8		E1269
E2809	Spare Input J9		E1270
E2810	Spare Input J10		E1271
E2811	Spare Input J11		E1272
E2812	Spare Input J12		E1273
E2813	Spare Input J13		E1274
E2814	Spare Input J14		E1275
E2815	Spare Input J15		E1276
E2283	Virtual in 01		E1328
E2284	Virtual in 02		E1329
E2285	Virtual in 03		E1330
E2286	Virtual in 04		E1331
E2287	Virtual in 05		E1332
E2288	Virtual in 06	If the virtual input is used as a protection, an Alarm/Fault will be activated.	E1333
E2289	Virtual in 07		E1334
E2290	Virtual in 08		E1335
E2291	Virtual in 09		E1336
E2292	Virtual in 10		E1337
E2293	Virtual in 11		E1368

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 98 of 269



Variable	Potential Alarm/Fault	Description	Alarm/Fault control
E2294	Virtual in 12		E1369
E2295	Virtual in 13		E1370
E2296	Virtual in 14		E1371
E2297	Virtual in 15		E1372
E2298	Virtual in 16		E1373
E2299	Virtual in 17		E1374
E2300	Virtual in 18		E1375
E2301	Virtual in 19		E1376
E2302	Virtual in 20		E1377
E2565	Virtual in 21		E1680
E2566	Virtual in 22		E1681
E2567	Virtual in 23		E1682
E2568	Virtual in 24		E1683
E2569	Virtual in 25		E1684
E2570	Virtual in 26		E1685
E2571	Virtual in 27		E1686
E2572	Virtual in 28		E1687
E2573	Virtual in 29		E1688
E2574	Virtual in 30		E1689
E2575	Virtual in 31		E1690
E2576	Virtual in 32		E1691

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 99 of 269



Variable	Potential Alarm/Fault	Description	Alarm/Fault control	
E2577	Virtual in 33		E1692	
E2578	Virtual in 34		E1693	
E2579	Virtual in 35		E1694	
E2580	Virtual in 36		E1695	
E2581	Virtual in 37		E1696	
E2582	Virtual in 38		E1697	
E2583	Virtual in 39		E1698	
E2584	Virtual in 40		E1699	
E2327	Sensor lost	A fault « sensor lost » is trigged if the speed is null and the engine started.	Hard shutdown	
E2363	Breaker fault	A fault is trigged if the breaker controls don't work correctly.	Hard shutdown	
E2690	Breaker alarm	An alarm is trigged if the breaker controls don't work correctly.	Alarm	
E2364	Fail to stop	A fault is trigged when the engine doesn't stop correctly.	Hard shutdown	
E2365	Not ready	A fault is trigged if the requirements to start the engine are not observed. (Water temperature and oil pre-lubrication) <sup>(1)</sup>	Hard shutdown	
E2366	Fail to start	A fault is trigged if the motor didn't succeed to start.	Hard shutdown	
E2367	Fail to synch	The unit could not synchronize to Bus. E1928		
E5049	Phase measure	Phase fault between the generator voltages.	E4040	
E2556	Min/Max meas1	Threshold protection (minimum or maximum) of the analogue input 1 (F1-F2)	E1182	

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 100 of 269



Variable	Potential Alarm/Fault	Description	Alarm/Fault control	
E2560	Min/Max meas2	Threshold protection (minimum or maximum) of the analogue input 2 (F3-F4)	E1186	
E2304	Meter 1 (h)			
E2305	Meter 2 (h)			
E2306	Meter 3 (h)			
E2307	Meter 4(h)			
E2308	Meter 5 (h)	Alarm is raised when a maintenance must be	Alarm	
E2309	Meter 1 (d)	done (See chapter 11.12)	Alarm	
E2310	Meter 2 (h)			
E2311	Meter 3 (h)			
E2312	Meter 4 (h)			
E2313	Meter 5 (h)			
E2511	CAN open fault	A fault is trigged if a CAN open bus error is detected.	Alarm	
E0851	CAN J1939 Err.	A J1939 CAN bus error is detected.	E4080	
E0332	Over speed	Over speed detected by J1939-MTU.	E1857	
E0339	Low Oil P	Low oil pressure detected by J1939-MTU.	E1858	
E0343	High Cool T	High water temperature detected by J1939- MTU	E1859	
E0355	Very Low Oil P	Very low oil pressure detected by J1939-MTU.	E1860	
E0356	Very Hi Cool T	Very high water temperature detected by J1939-MTU	E1861	
E0358	Hi Over speed	High over speed detected by J1939-MTU.	E1862	

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 101 of 269



Variable	Potential Alarm/Fault	Description	Alarm/Fault control	
E0359	Malfunct lamp	Detected by J1939-MTU.	E1863	
E0363	Protect lamp	Detected by J1939-MTU.	E1864	
E0386	Amber lamp	Detected by J1939-MTU.	E1865	
E0403	Red lamp	Detected by J1939-MTU.	E1866	
E0404	Option4Var075		E1867	
E0407	Option4Var078		E1868	
E0414	Trame RX 1/4	Protection used by MTU-MDEC (see chapter 14.1.8)	E1869	
E0422	Trame RX 2/2		E1870	
E0426	Trame RX 2/6		E1871	
E2729	Trip alarm	Overload alarm used for non-essential consumer (see chapter 12.3)	Alarm	
E2804	Spare input J4	If the digital input is used as a protection, an	E1996	
E2805	Spare input J5	Alarm/Fault will be activated.	E1997	
E2915	Uneven kW	In load sharing mode, indicates that actual kW measure of the generating set is far from the average of the other groups.	E4111	
E2918	Uneven kVAr	In load sharing mode, indicates that actual kVAr measure of the generating set is far from the average of the other groups.	E4114	
E4135	Demo mode ON	Alarm is raised to show that demonstration mode is active.  See application note A53Z0-9-0002.	Alarm	
E2089	Demo mode ERR.	Demonstration mode is active but intermodule communication has been detected.	Hard shutdown	
E6632	COM1 fault	See application note A53Z0-9-0002.  CAN communication error on COM1.	Alarm	
E0032	COIVIT IAUIL	CAN COMMUNICATION EFFOR ON COIVIT.	AldIII	

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 102 of 269



Variable	Potential Alarm/Fault	Description	Alarm/Fault control
E6633	COM2 fault	CAN communication error on COM2.	Alarm
E2077	Ground fault	Ground current fault detected. (See chapter 0 for more details)	E4167
E2948	Power OFF mod.	Module will be powered off (typically for maintenance) so it will disappear from CAN bus. (See chapter 0 for more details)	Hard shutdown
E2951	Overflow meters	Activated when an overflow appears on meters (See chapter 16.4.1)	Alarm

Table 27 – Potential Alarm/Fault list

(1) For an external start module, the alarm/fault [E2365] Engine not ready correspond to a loss of GE Ok signal [E2515].

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 103 of 269



### 11 Control functions

#### 11.1 Load sharing

#### 11.1.1 Introduction

This function allows perfect load sharing at the right frequency even if the generators are not the same.

When several generators are on the bus bar, one takes a central role with a fixed frequency of 50Hz. The other generators determine load sharing using an integral so that each one has a perfect share.

The set point of the central frequency is the parameter [E1080] nominal speed 1 (or [E1081] nominal speed 2 if selected).

When the GC2000 starts, one generating set is elected to be the master (the first one on the bus). The master determines the central frequency and load sharing is without an integral. The other gensets determine the load sharing with an integral, but without using the central frequency. If the master is switched off or fails, another generator will automatically be assigned as master.

This type of load sharing requires the internal GC2000 CAN bus to be enabled and connected.

#### 11.1.2 Procedure

- 1. In [Man] mode, using [+] and [-], adjust the speed control output (G9-G11) to obtain the desired frequency +/-2Hz for each generating set.
- 2. Test that load sharing is working properly (default values inhibit the integral).
- 3. Activation of central frequency on first generating set: On the front panel of the GC2000 (or on the PC)

In the menu: « Configuration/Modification by variable n° », set

- [E1476] on 1, frequency center activate
- [E1900] on 5: Proportional kW load sharing
- [E1901] on 2: Integral kW load sharing

Access, in level 2, to menu: « Configuration /Control loops/kW control» and set the following parameters :

```
kW sharing loop

-G = 50 % [E1102]

Hz loop

-G = 25% [E1902]
```

- 4. Adjust generating set speed to give 49Hz using the speed governor (GC2000 in manual mode without load).
- 5. Switch to **[Test]** mode. When the breaker is closed frequency should return to 50.00Hz within 5 seconds.
- 6. Adjust the Hz central gain [E1902] to adjust the time if needed.
- 7. Repeat step 5 for all generating sets.
- 8. Test the load sharing by changing the nominal frequency of one generator to 49Hz.

Bus frequency should remain at 50Hz and kW load sharing within 2% of that desired. The stability of load sharing is adjusted with kW sharing GPI / I [E1901]

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 104 of 269



**Notes:** 

[E1902] = stability of de-drooping (only activated in the master GC2000). Adjust to recover 1Hz within 5 sec.

[E1476] = 0 ⇔ Inhibition of central frequency.

[E1476] = with a high value, response time will be slower (recommended default value =1)

[E1901] = Load sharing integral, is only active on the slave GC2000 units.

[E1102] = Global gain of load sharing is obtained by multiplying the PI and the central Hz gain.

[E2739] = 1  $\Leftrightarrow$  I am the master (I control the frequency).

[E2739] = 0 ⇔ I am a slave (I share load using the integral)

### 11.1.3 Integral inhibition

To disable load sharing with frequency center and return to "old type load sharing", apply the "Disable value" from the table below:

The variables involved in the new type of load sharing are:

Variable number	Label	Description	Default value	Disable value
V1102	Load sharing G	Parameter to set the Global gain.	50	50
V1900	Load sharing P	Parameter to set the Proportional gain.	5	1
V1901	Load sharing I	Parameter to set the Integral gain.	2	0
V1902	Hz center gain	Parameter to control the central frequency, acting as a frequency standard	25	0
V1476	Freq. center	Frequency centering activation	1	0
V2739	Master gen. Nb	If 1 this GC2000 is the master.	Х	X

Table 28 – Integral inhibition

### Warning:



When the CAN bus is not used, you have to disable load sharing (see table above).

In the case of a CAN bus failure where [E1259] is not set at 6 (load sharing in droop disabled), you also have to disable load sharing.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 105 of 269



#### 11.2 kVAr sharing with voltage centering

In the same way as the frequency centering described above, GC2000 manages voltage centering.

To do so, follow the procedure below:

- 1. In [Manu] mode, using [+] and [-] and [SHIFT], adjust the voltage control output to obtain the desired voltage +/-30V for each genset.
- 2. Test that kVAr sharing is working properly (default values inhibit the integral).
- 3. Activation of central voltage on all gensets: On the front panel of the GC2000 (or on the PC)

In the menu: « Configuration/Modification by variable n° », set

- [E1504] on 1, voltage centering activate
- [E1125] on 1: Integral kVAr sharing
- 4. Test the kVAr sharing by changing the nominal voltage of one generator to 390V.

Bus voltage should remain at 400V and kVAr load sharing within 2% of that desired. The stability of kVAr sharing is adjusted with integral kVAr sharing [E1125]

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 106 of 269



### 11.3 Behaviour in case of an electrical fault on the generator

In case of a generator electrical fault, the generator breaker is opened and the alternator is de-excited (if wired) during a certain time [E1265]. If the fault is still present after this time has elapsed, a hard shutdown occurs. Otherwise GC2000 will try to re-synchronize. Associated parameters are listed in the table below.

Parameter	Default value	Description
E1843 <sup>(1)</sup>	30.0s	Time to wait after a generator electrical fault disappears before trying to synchronize.
E1844 <sup>(1)</sup>	2	Attempts to re-synchronize when a generator electrical fault appears and disappears.

Table 29 - Generator electrical fault

(1) Available in « Configuration/Generator 2/2/GE electrical fault » menu.

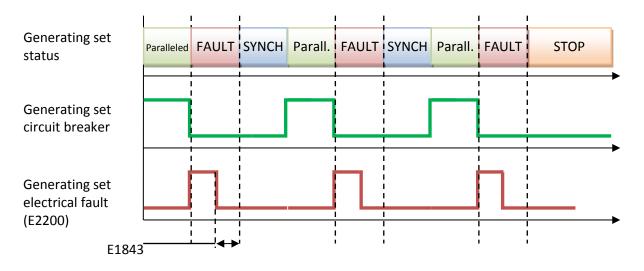


Figure 38 - Permanent Mains paralleling and generator electrical fault

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 107 of 269



### 11.4 GC2000 with external engine controller

#### 11.4.1 Overview

This chapter describes how to interface GC2000 with an engine featuring its own engine controller. In this case GC2000 internal start sequence must be inhibited. The following diagram shows the main functions of each device:

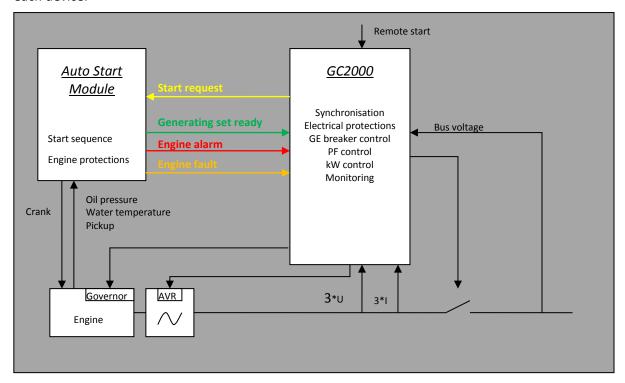


Figure 39 - Wiring GC2000 and external engine controller

Signal description	Direction	Auto Start Module (ASM)	GC2000
Start request (Fuel)	GC2000-> Engine Controller	Remote start input	A1
Genset ready (optional) <sup>(1)</sup>	Engine Controller ->GC2000	Digital output	J15 <sup>(2)</sup>
Engine Alarm	Engine Controller ->GC2000	Digital output	J7 <sup>(2)</sup>
Engine Fault	Engine Controller ->GC2000	Digital output	J6 <sup>(2)</sup>

Table 30 - Wiring GC2000 and Auto Start Module

- (1) See below if your external start module doesn't have a « Generating set Ready » output.
- (2) This is only an example. Other GC2000 inputs can be used.

Note: The GC2000 doesn't need the oil pressure and water temperature digital inputs.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 108 of 269



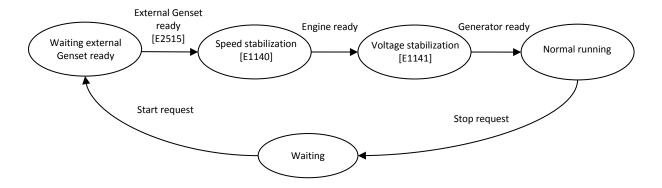


Figure 40 - External start sequence

# 11.4.2 Configuration

- 1. It is first needed to inhibit GC2000 internal start sequence by selecting "External Auto start module" (E1608= 1) in menu "configuration/Engine".
- 2. **Case 1:** external start module features a "Generating set ready" logic output.

Configure a GC2000 logic input as "External GE OK" (Menu "Configuration/Inputs/Digital inputs") – Input J15 in this example.

Case 2: external start module doesn't feature any "Generating set ready" logic output.

GC2000 will have to wait for the lower voltage [E1028] and the lower engine speed [E1163] are reached to go in speed stabilization [E1140] then in voltage stabilization [E1141] to consider the generating set is ready.

- 3. The Fuel relay output is directly connected to the start request input of the engine controller.
- 4. Set up a GC2000 logic input as "External alarm" using menu "Configuration/Inputs/Digital inputs" (Logic input J7 in this example) and connect it to the "Engine alarm" signal of the external start module.
- 5. Set up a GC2000 logic input as "Ext. security (hard shutdown)" (immediate engine stop) or "Ext. fault (soft shutdown)" (stop after cool down sequence) using menu "Configuration/Inputs/Digital inputs" (Logic input J6 in this example) and connect it to the "Engine fault" signal of the external start module.

Note: if GC2000 doesn't receive any "External GE OK" signal, then parameter [E1633] will be used as delay before triggering a no start fault.



# 11.5 Remote start upon external pulse

To set the GC2000 to start upon an external pulse input, 2 solutions can be used:

- Use a relay
- Set an external input

This variable E2514 (Virtual Start) must be maintained at « 1 » after the first rising edge and go to 0 after the second rising edge. Example is for the J15 input:

Do not forget to set the input. GC2000 must be informed that J15 (in this example) is used by a custom equation:

```
V1276 1 N DIJ15 function +00000 +02999
```

Here the variable E2585 detects a rising edge on E2815.

The cycle or the variable E2815 goes from 0 to 1. The variable E2585 stays at 0 a cycle longer in order to see E2815 =1 and detect the rising edge.

You can also detect the falling edge by changing the equation:

```
(E2815 EQ 1) AND (E2585 EQ 0) to (E2815 EQ 0) AND (E2585 EQ 1).
```

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 110 of 269



# 11.6 Safety Inhibitions

# 11.6.1 Objective

Safety inhibitions (Override) are mandatory on certain types of application, particularly in emergency generators.

The aim is to inhibit the oil pressure and water temperature shut down safeties on the GC2000. Thus, in the case of a fault, the generator remains in operation. Other protections (over speed, overload, etc...) are still active if set.

# 11.6.2 Configuration

## **Hardware**

Contacts for oil pressure and water temperature are no longer connected to J4 and J5 but to spare configurable inputs.

In this example, the oil pressure and water temperature contacts are on J13 and J14.

#### **Software**

The following equations must be downloaded to level 1 or 2 (as described in chapter 14.5.3 or chapter 16.4.7):

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 111 of 269



```
BLOC
    @ Oil pressure and water temp Inhibition
    @E2811 Logical Input J11 GC2000 inhibit security ;
    @E2812 spare input 8 J12 oil pressure
    @E2813 spare input 9 J13 is water temperature
    @E1273 fct spare input J12
    @E1274 fct spare input J13
    @E0033 speed
    @E1712 user param: start speed
    @E1714 user param: stop speed
    @E1456 Oil pressure sign
    @E1457 Water temp sign
    @E2283 Virtual input 1 alarms inhibition
    TEST E2011 EQ 1 THEN
            BLOC
            E1457:=0;
            E2283:=1;
            E1274:=2208;
            TEST E0033 GT E1712 THEN E1456:=0
                ELIF E0033 LE E1714 THEN E1456:=1
                TEND;
            E1273:=2208
            BEND
        ELSE
            BLOC
            E1456:=E2812;
            E1457:=!E2813;
            E2283:=0;
            E1273:=1;
            E1274:=1
            BEND
   TEND
BEND
```

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 112 of 269



# 11.7 Scada

GC2000 communication uses industrial standards. This product is versatile, and can be used with Modbus, for example to be controlled by a SCADA system.

SELCO offers different solutions for such applications (remote display, remote control, event and alarm management ...). Contact SELCO or your local distributor for more details.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 113 of 269



## 11.8 How to set a GPID regulation

## 11.8.1 Principle

A GPID allows the control of any system in a simple way. Figure 51 shows a typical GPID.

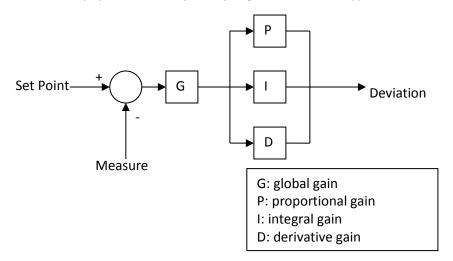


Figure 41 - Typical GPID controller

The G parameter acts as sensitivity adjustment for the other parameters.

The P parameter adjusts the rise time (time needed for the system to reach its set point for the first time). By increasing P, the rise time will decrease. However, overshoot will increase and may also render the system unstable (fast hunting). Using only the P factor will always leave a difference between the set point and the actual value (this difference is also called droop).

The I parameter reduces the difference between the set point and the actual value. By increasing I, the rise time will decrease. However, overshoot will increase and may also render the system unstable (slow hunting).

The D parameter increases the stability and minimizes the overshoot phenomena. By increasing D, overshoot will decrease but the system may still be unstable, particularly if the measured signal is disturbed (sensor signal not filtered).

## 11.8.2 Empirical setting method

First set G to 50%.

Set the parameters P, I and D to zero.

Increase the value of P until the system becomes unstable. From this position, decrease the value of P to 60% of the previous value.

Set I in the same way.

Increase D if the system is unstable upon fast load variation.

If stability cannot be achieved, restart the settings and reduce (system unstable) or increase (system too slow) G.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 114 of 269



## 11.9 Load dependant start/stop

## 11.9.1 Introduction

This function automatically controls the starting and stopping of generators of a power plant depending on the current load. Coordination with the other GC2000 units is done via the CAN bus.

Required configuration to allow automatic load / unload is:

- Remote start input must be active on each GC2000 (connected to 0V). If remote start is off, the
  generator never starts.
- At least 2 generators must be equipped with GC2000 units.
- Units must be in [AUTO] mode.

The variables to manage the load dependant start/stop function are available via the "Configuration/Power management system/Load dependant start/stop" menu.

## 11.9.2 Principle

The automatic load/unload can be configured in 2 different ways:

- Standard mode.
- Optimised mode allowing to avoid that a large number of parallel generators run just above the unload threshold.

[E1914] parameter selects which mode will be used.

#### Note:

The SELCO SIGMA and C6200 Power Management Systems use Optimised Mode.

Optimized Mode is recommended.

In standard mode, GC2000 are configured:

- To start a generating set if the power plant load threshold [E1256] has been exceeded during a
  determined time [E1257].
- To stop a generating set if the power plant load is below the threshold [E1254] during a determined time [E1255].

In optimised mode, GC2000 are configured:

- To start a generating set if the power plant load threshold [E1256] has been exceeded during a determined time [E1257] (same as in the standard mode).
- To stop a generating set if the power that will remain on the bus bar after the generating set stops is below threshold [E1915] during a determined time [E1255].

It is also possible to setup a digital input that will stop a generating set after having checked that this will not overload the power plant according to the load dependant start/stop configuration. See chapter about digital inputs for more details.

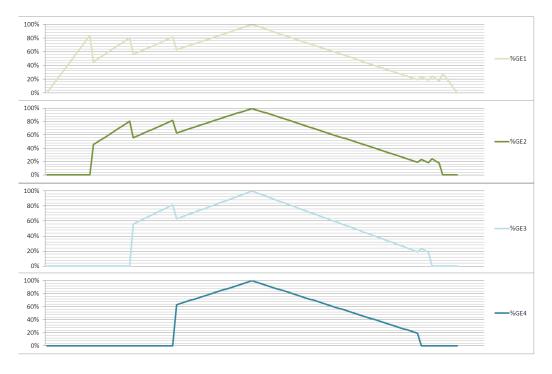
#### Example:

Figures below show the difference between standard and optimised mode behaviour of a 4\*100kW power plant with a load increasing linearly from 0 to 400kW and then decreasing to 0kW. In these examples, engine #1 is always running. When the load increases above the start threshold, engine 2 starts to help engine #1, then engine #3 and engine #4. When the load decreases, engine #4 is the first to stop, later followed by engine #3 and engine #2 as the global load continue to decrease.

In standard mode, start threshold [E1256] is set to 80% and the stop threshold [E1254] is set to 20%.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 115 of 269

In optimised mode, start threshold [E1256] is set to 80% and the optimised load threshold [E1915] is set to 65%. In this mode we can see that when an engine "decides" to stop, the load on the remaining running engines is just below the "optimised load" value set in parameter E1915.



**SELCO** 

Figure 42 – Standard mode - example with a 4x100kW power plant

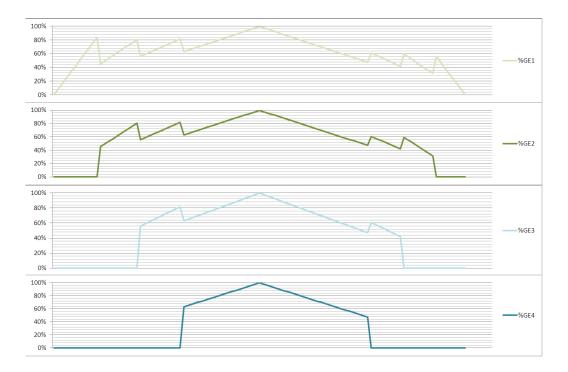


Figure 43 – Optimised mode - example with a 4x100kW power plant

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 116 of 269



The generating set that will start or stop can be selected in 3 different ways:

- By generator number (see chapter 11.9.3)
- By hours run (see chapter 11.9.4)
- By number of the [E1617] parameter (see chapter 11.9.5)

Selection mode is defined by parameter [E1258].

Note: If the management of the load dependent start/stop is inhibited (E1258= 0) the different GC2000 units installed on the power plant do not interact to start or stop generating set according to the load demand.

# 11.9.3 Start/stop by generator number

If this mode [E1258] = 1 has been selected on all units of the power plant, the automatic start/stop sequence will be done by the genset number, which is defined in the power plant overview.

If a digital or virtual digital input of one GC2000 is set as priority generator, this GC2000 will start first. The next to start will be decided by increasing genset number, which is defined in the power plant overview settings menu.

## Example:

If the genset 3 has priority then:

- On increasing load demand, the next genset to start will be the genset 4 follow by genset 1.
- On decreasing load demand, the next genset to stop will be the genset 1 follow by the genset 4.

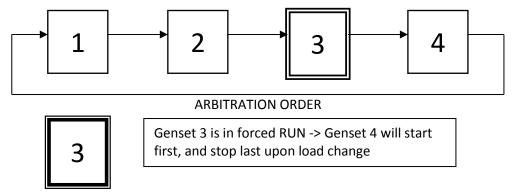


Figure 44 – Automatic load/unload

#### Notes:

If there are no generators in "Forced running" mode, the priority generator with "remote start" always starts and closes its breaker on the bus bar, even if there is no load.

When all generators are stopped and have "remote start" activated, upon start-up the "Forced running"" generators stay on the bus bar while the others coordinate stopping one by one.



## 11.9.4 Start/stop by hours run

In this mode [E1258]=2, the genset to start/stop will automatically be selected according to the GC2000 hour meter.

- On increasing load demand, the next genset to be started is the one with fewest hours run
- On decreasing load demand, the next genset to be stopped is the one with highest hours run

Note: If a generator starts and goes past the hours run by a generator which is stopped, the first one does not immediately stop and the second one immediately start. Coordination between generators is activated only during a load or unload request, i.e. in the next start/stop on load request.

# 11.9.5 Start/stop by [E1617] parameter

In this mode [E1258] =3, available in level 2, the genset start/stop sequence will follow the priority number set in each GC2000 in the variable [E1617] as described below..

GE number	Value of [E1617] parameter
1	3
2	2
3	1
4	4

Table 31 – Use of [E1617]parameter

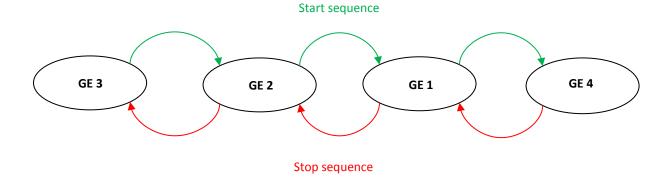


Figure 45 - Automatic load/unload sequence with Custom E1617 mode

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 118 of 269



# 11.10 Phase offset (Dyn11 and other)

## 11.10.1 Introduction

This advanced function, available with option 8, provides a choice of **phase offset [E1929]** between mains and generator voltage measurement. That means that GC2000 will command the breaker to close with the selected phase angle shift.

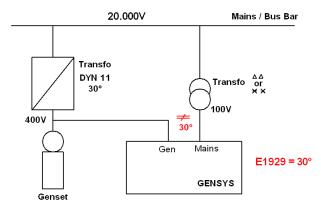


Figure 46 - Phase offset example



You must take care before choosing this function and modifying the phase offset parameter.

# 11.10.2 Settings

The phase offset modification can be done via the configuration menu synchronization check relay (chapter 16.3.10) by using the [E1929] parameter.

The **Phase offset** [E1929] can be chosen from the following values: 0°, +30°, +60°, +90°, +120°, +150°, 180°, -30°, -60°, -90°, -120° and -150°.

A modification of this parameter can be done only when the generator is stopped. Moreover a confirmation page will be displayed when modified the phase offset.

Note: After choosing your phase offset, you can lock this value by disabling the option 8.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 119 of 269

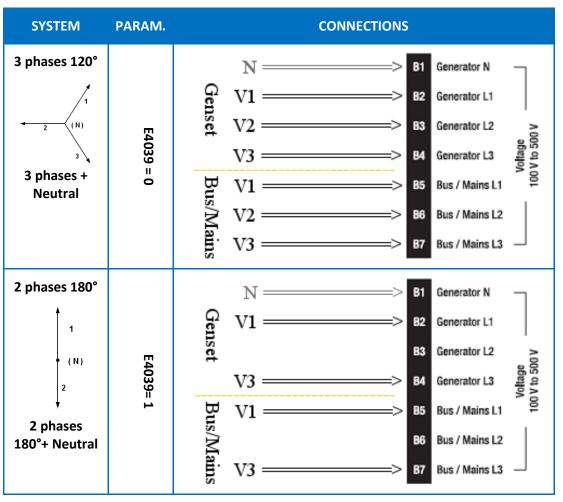


11.11 Voltage system (120° three phases, 180° two phases, single phase)

Parameter [E4039] allows you to select the system to be used in the "Configuration/Power plant" menu.

System used	E4039
Three phase 120°	0 (default value)
Two phase 180° (also called split-phase)	1
Single phase	3

Table 32 - Voltage system



Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 120 of 269



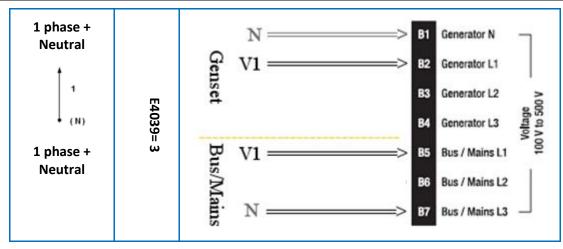


Figure 47 - Voltage system

# 11.12 Maintenance cycle

Here you can setup custom cycles called maintenance cycles. User can set them up to schedule maintenance operation after the desired amount of running hours or days. 5 cycles are based on running hours timers, 5 cycles are on a day basis. To configure the maintenance cycle uses the parameters file.

When the cycle duration is elapsed, the corresponding alarm is raised.

**Name:** Alarm name that will be displayed when cycle duration is elapsed.

Cycle timer: [E1442 to E1451]. Duration of the maintenance cycle (expressed in running hours or in

days).

**Counter:** [E2304 to E2313]. Counter that will run for the desired duration.

Reset: [E4097 to E4106]. Resets corresponding counter to zero. A menu is dedicated to reset

the maintenance cycle. (chapter 16.3.13)

These timers are displayed in the "Display/Maintenance cycle monitoring".

Note: Variables [E2304] to [E2313] are automatically managed by the module and saved into non-volatile memory. These values are kept in memory even in case of power supply failure.



# 11.13 Front panel inhibition

Specific parameters can be setup and monitored to control each front panel button individually. Parameters [E0892] to [E0913] contain the status of the front panel button, a value of 1 means that the key is pressed while 0 means the key is released. Variables [E4043] to [E4064] are set to 1 to inhibit the use of selected front panel buttons.

Key	Status	Inhib.	Key	Status	Inhib.	Key	Status	Inhib.
ESC	E0893	E4044		E0894	E4045	(1)	E0900	E4051
+	E0895	E4046	FAULT	E0896	E4047	(2)	E0901	E4052
-	E0897	E4048	ALARM	E0898	E4049	(3)	E0902	E4053
SHIFT	E0892	E4043	?	E0899	E4050	(4)	E0903	E4054
ENTER	E0905	E4056	LED TEST	E0906	E4057	(5)	E0904	E4055
AUTO	E0907	E4058	START	E0910	E4061	DUTY	E0913	E4064
SEMI AUTO	E0908	E4059	STOP	E0911	E4062	C/B	E0912	E4063
MAN	E0909	E4060						

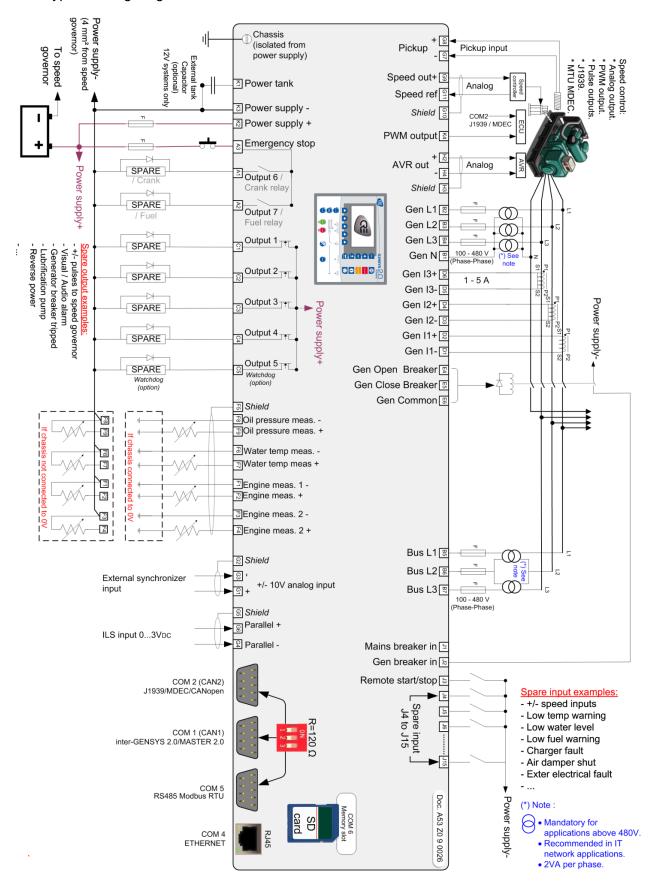
Table 33 - Front panel inhibition

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 122 of 269



# 12 Advanced marine functions

# 12.1 Typical wiring diagram



Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 123 of 269



Figure 48 - Typical wiring diagram (MARINE)

## 12.2 Heavy consumer

## 12.2.1 Introduction

Heavy consumer function is used for preventing start of a heavy consumer on a power plant that can't accept such a heavy load. Before a heavy consumer can be started, the power management system must make sure enough generators are running to supply it.

A heavy consumer can be configured as a certain amount of kW that has to be available as reserve capacity or as a minimum number of generators running

Examples that use heavy consumer control: using of a crane in a harbour, manoeuvring a ship in/out of harbour using bow thrusters, etc.

Heavy consumer management can accept up to 4 different heavy consumer requests per GC2000.

The GC2000 analyses following parameters before permitting start of a heavy consumer:

- Activation of Heavy Consumer Request input
- Sufficient reserve capacity available to run the large consumer (based on minimum reserve kW or minimum number of generators on bus or both)?
- If Power Plant can accept load, heavy consumer authorization output is enabled.
- If Power Plant cannot accept load, next engine is started.
- Heavy Consumer authorization output of GC2000 is activated for signalling acceptance of a heavy consumer request.

## 12.2.2 Settings

Parameter [var.num.]	Possible value	Comment		
	Disable [0]	Heavy consumer function is not used (default).		
CT Heavy	kW [1]	GC2000 analyses acceptable load on the Power plant. Engines start if necessary.		
[E1913]	MinNb [2]	Minimum number of engines necessary on the power plant for heavy consumer.		
	kW & MinNb[3]	Analysis of both the power available and minimum number of engines.		
Heavy consumer #1		Power used by heavy consumer number 1.		
[E1911]				
Min number of genset #1		Minimum number of engines that should run in order		
[E1912]		to accept heavy consumer number 1.		
Heavy consumer #2		Power used by heavy consumer number 2.		
[E4121]				
Min number of genset #2		Minimum number of engines that should run in order		
[E4122]		to accept heavy consumer number 2.		

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 124 of 269



Possible value	Comment
	Power used by heavy consumer number 3.
	Minimum number of engines that should run in order
	to accept heavy consumer number 3.
	Power used by heavy consumer number 4.
	, ,
	Minimum number of engines that should run in order
	to accept heavy consumer number 4.
	Minimal delay between the authorization to load a heavy consumer and the processing of another heavy
	consumer request.
	Power level that should always be kept on the power
	plant (i.e. running engines). This way a consumer smaller than this power level can be loaded instantly without the need of a heavy consumer request.
	Possible value

Table 34 - Settings heavy consumer

Some useful variables can be displayed in information page in order to understand the heavy consumer sequence.

Parameter [var.num.]	Comment			
kW available [E2768]	kW available on power plant (reserve capacity).			
Help start [E2769]	Help request from another module.			
Heavy proc. GE [E2937]	Generator number managing the heavy consumer request.			
Requested kW [E2939]	Expected kW reserve before heavy consumer authorization			

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 125 of 269

<sup>(1)</sup> Power reserve setting must be identical in all modules in order to work properly.



Parameter [var.num.]	Comment				
Requested qty GE	Expected number of running engines before heavy				
[E2940]	consumer authorization.				

Table 35– Useful variables on heavy consumer 1/2

The following table describes the variable association between heavy consumer request and authorization according to the heavy consumer number.

Heavy consumer number	Heavy consumer request variable	Heavy consumer authorization variable
1	E2766	E2767
2	E2930	E2931
3	E2932	E2933
4	E2934	E2934

Table 36– Useful variables on heavy consumer 2/2

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 126 of 269



### 12.2.3 Procedure

When a heavy consumer needs to be supplied, a digital input setup as heavy consumer request must be activated on a GC2000 unit. If the conditions to accept this heavy consumer are met (the required number of engines are running and/or running engines can accept the specified load for this heavy consumer), then a heavy consumer authorization is issued by the unit on a digital output set up as "authorize heavy consumer". If the conditions are not met, then another engine starts and connects on the bus bar to share the load before the authorization is issued by the unit.

If multiple heavy consumer requests are active at the same time, then the first one will be processed. When the authorization is issued (or if the request is removed), the unit will wait during the delay fixed by parameter [E4127] before processing another heavy consumer request. This is made to ensure that the first heavy consumer has been turned on after the authorization has been issued.

Note: While a heavy consumer request is enabled, the automatic load/unload management is inhibited. The heavy consumer request has priority over automatic load/unload management.

Diagrams below represent heavy consumer sequences (requests/authorizations) when the system is set up to check the available kW (E1913=1) and when the system is set up to check the number of running engines (E1913=2).

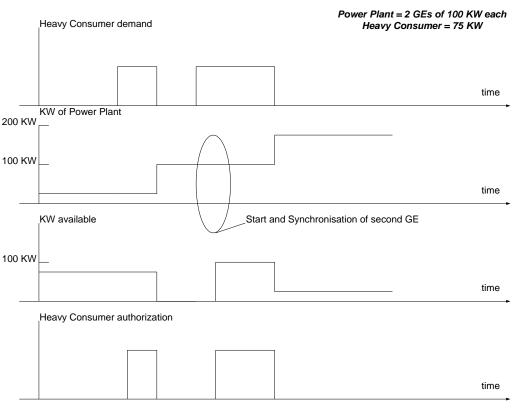


Figure 49 - Heavy Consumer Control with active power analysis

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 127 of 269



#### Power Plant = 3 GEs Min Nb of GENSET = 2

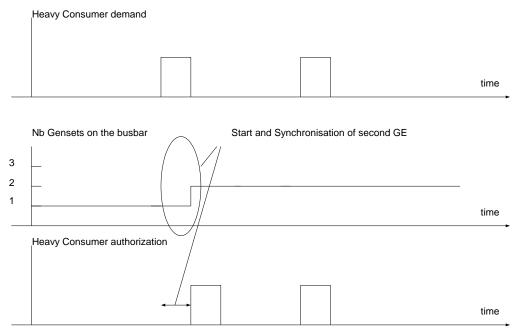


Figure 50 - Heavy Consumer Control with number of gensets analysis

# 12.2.4 Typical wiring

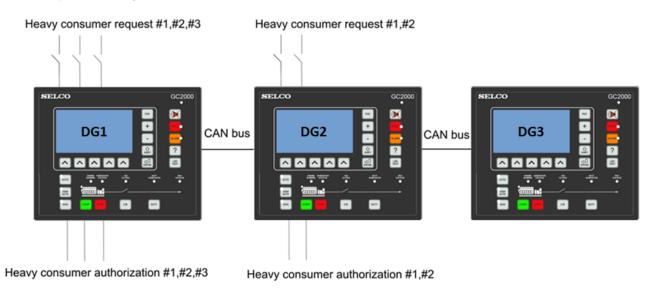


Figure 51-Heavy consumer: typical wiring

In the case above, the power plant accept 5 different heavy consumer requests.

- 3 heavy consumer requests are managed by DG1,
- 2 heavy consumer requests are managed by DG2,
- No heavy consumer request managed by DG3.

Each heavy consumer request input includes an associated heavy consumer authorization output.

# **Notes:**

The GC2000 that will start, if the power plant need more power, will be selected according to parameter [E1258] (See chapter 11.9).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 128 of 269

The power used by heavy consumer #1 from DG1 can be different from the power used by heavy consumer #1 from DG2.

The heavy consumer #1 from DG1 is linked to heavy consumer authorization #1 from DG1. There is no relation between the heavy consumer #1 from DG1 and the heavy consumer authorization #1 from DG2.

# 12.3 Non-essential consumer trip

## 12.3.1 Introduction

Non-essential consumer trip is the ability to disconnect less important consumers to prevent a black out if the power plant is overloaded. If the generator reaches the overload or under frequency threshold for a given time, GC2000 activates outputs to trip non-essential loads.

# 12.3.2 Settings

Parameter[var.num.]	comment
Min Hz trip [E1905]	Enable/disable under frequency dependent non-essential consumer trip feature.
Min Hz level 1 [E1903]	First level of under frequency non-essential consumer trip.
Min Hz level 2 [E1904]	Second level of under frequency non-essential consumer trip.
	(Should be set lower than level 1)
Max kW trip [E1908] Enable/disable over load dependent non-essential consumer trip feat	
Max kW level 1 [E1906]	First level of kW overload non-essential consumer trip.
Max kW level 2 [E1907]	Second level of kW over load non-essential consumer trip.
Max KW Iere: 2 [22507]	(Should be set higher than level 1)
Level 1 delay [E1909] Delay for the first non-essential consumer trip (kW and Hz).	
Level 2 delay [E1910]	Delay for the second non-essential consumer trip (kW and Hz).
	(Should be set shorter than level 1 delay)

Table 37 - Settings non-essential consumer

## 12.3.3 Procedure

Using the two levels of thresholds and delays, you can setup your system in order to react more or less rapidly depending on the severity of the situation.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 129 of 269

When one of the two control levels is reached and its associated delay exceeded, variable E2729 "Trip alarm" switches to 1 and the trip out system is triggered. This means that a timer variable is run and will activate a "non-essential consumer trip" output each time this variable reaches the delay fixed by parameter E1894 "TM trip out". Up to 5 "non-essential consumer trip" outputs can be activated this way. These outputs will remain active until both of these conditions are met:

- Generating set load and/or frequency are within the thresholds limits.
- Trip alarm is reset (for example using the front panel).



Figure 52 - Non essential consumer trip output setting

Diagrams below show the behaviour of the trip alarm and trip outputs depending on the load or the frequency of the generating set.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 130 of 269

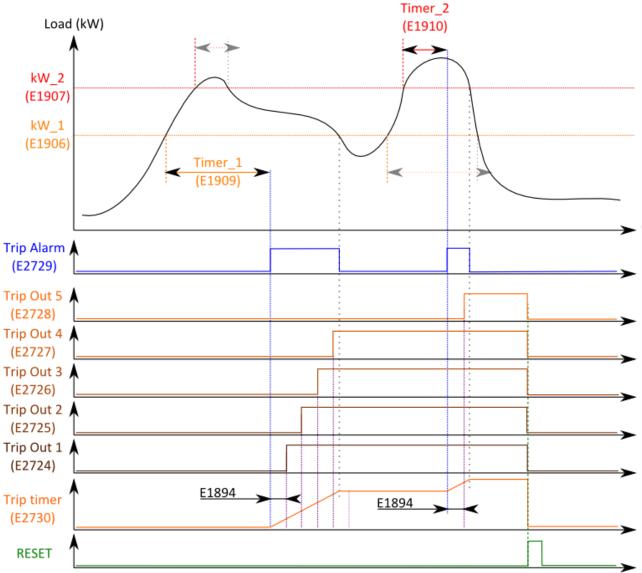


Figure 53 - Non-essential consumer trip (on kW)

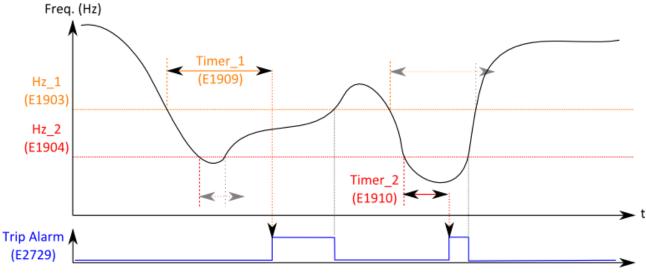


Figure 54 - Non-essential consumer trip (on Hz)

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 131 of 269



# 12.4 Connecting multiple units to the shore

Diagram below is an example showing how to connect a two engine power plant run by GC2000 units to a shore through the use of a SELCO T4000 auto synchronizer. The output of this module is connected to analogue input G1-G3 of both GC2000 units, set up as +/-10V input and used as a speed adjustment input.

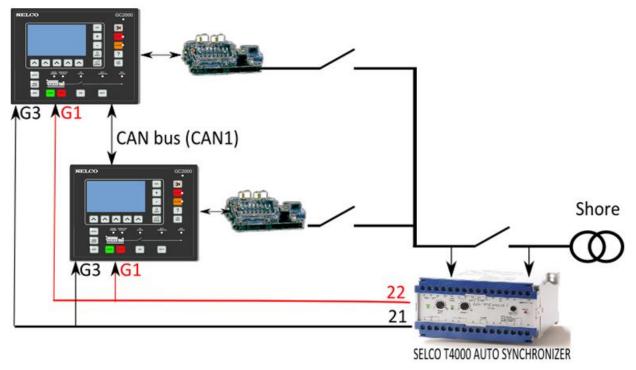


Figure 55 - Shore connection using Selco T4000

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 132 of 269

## 13 Text file & PLC

#### 13.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the text file syntax used to save configuration of the unit

# 13.2 Variable naming

The file named "A53 Z0 9 0030x.xls" gives an explanation of each variable.

The variable number always uses the same format, the letter "E" followed by 4 digits:

#### **EXYYY**

The first digit, "X", is the type of variable:

0 and 5: Measurement or real time value (Ex: Voltage phase 1, CAN Bus Fault ...)

1 and 4: Parameter to be stored in non-volatile memory (Ex: Genset number, Nominal power ...)

2 and 3: General purpose variable (Ex: Alarms, PLC variables ...)

The next 3 digits "YYY" give the number of the variable.

All the parameters (Variable from 1000 to 1999 and from 4000 to 4999) of the module are stored in a non-volatile FLASH memory within the module. It is possible to download or upload these parameters with a computer, thus allowing the user to save, modify and reuse these parameters later.

All these values are stored in a text file. The following chapter describes the layout of the file.

The file can be exchanged between a PC and module, as described in chapter 16.4.6 and chapter 16.4.7. It can also be exchanged with the SD card as described in chapter 14.5.3.

## 13.3 Text file description

The complete module configuration can be contained in a simple text file. This file can be downloaded from the module to be kept on a computer. It can also be manually edited on a computer and sent to a module to fully setup this module in a single step.

This text file is made up of 5 different blocks:

- Parameter values.
- Label definitions.
- Unit definitions.
- PLC initializations.
- PLC equations.

## 13.3.1 Generating an empty text file template

The module can generate an empty template that contains the minimum requirement to write custom equations.

This can be done either:

- 1. By a computer connection to the embedded Web site in "System/Download Product Files" menu (See chapter 16.4.6 for more details)
- 1. By the front panel LCD using an SD card in "System/Communication ports config./COM6(SD CARD)" menu (See chapter 14.5.3 for more details).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 133 of 269



### 13.3.2 Parameter definition block

The starting point of this block is designated by a "{PARAMETERS}" statement.

Each parameter (1xxx or 4xxx variable) can be found as an input in this block. The structure of the input is as follows:

The variable parameter number preceded by the letter V (Ex: V1006)
 The value (Ex: 320)
 R/W attribute (for MODBUS and PLC equations) (Ex: Y)
 The label (optional: only for user information) (Ex: Gen Nominal kW)
 The minimal value (optional: only for user information) (Ex: +00000)

The maximal value (optional: only for user information)
 The maximal value (optional: only for user information)
 (Ex: +65535)
 The unit of the parameter

## Example:

{ PARAMI	ETERS }						
V1006	320	Y	Gen nominal kW	+0000	00 +6	5535	kW
V1007	1.00	N	Gen PT ratio	+0000	00 +6	5535	

In the example above, Genset nominal power is set to 320kW. The **Y** attribute shows that this value can be changed by MODBUS or custom PLC equations whereas the **N** attribute in the second line sets Generator PT ratio as "read only" for MODBUS and PLC equations.

### Note: This write attribute can only be changed when using access level 2.

It is possible to modify the values directly in the text file before uploading it into the module. The user must be sure that the modified value is within the minimum / maximum range of the parameter. Failure to do so will lead to an error message during uploading (*Compilation result: VARIABLE*).

It is also possible to write an incomplete parameter block (not all parameters are displayed in the list). When uploaded, such a file will only modify the parameters which have been entered, the others remain unchanged. This procedure can be used to upload an old text file into a newer module or to activate special features independently.

## 13.3.3 Label definition block

The beginning of this block is shown by a "{LABELS}" statement.

This block is used to define custom labels.

Only the spare analogue inputs, the digital inputs, the virtual digital inputs, the maintenance cycle, and the lines in the Logo Page can have an input in this block. The table below shows the correspondence between the LABEL number and its associated value:

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 134 of 269



Identifier	Factory label	Description		
L0029	Al oil press.	Oil pressure resistive sensor input		
L0030	Al water temp.	Water temperature resistive sensor input		
L0031	Al spare 1	Free resistive input 1		
L0032	Al spare 2	Free resistive input 2		
L2804 to L2805	Spare Input J4 Spare Input J15	Logic input J4 to J15		
L2020 to L2024	Output C1 Output C5	Transistor outputs C1 to C5		
L2913	Relay A1	Relay output A1		
L2914	Relay A2	Relay output A2		
L2283 to L2302	CANopen inp. 1 CANopen inp.20	CANopen inputs 1 to 20		
L2368 to L2383	CANopen out.01 CANopen out.16	CANopen outputs 1 to 16		
L2565 to L2584	CANopen inp.21 CANopen inp.40	CANopen inputs 21 to 40		
L1442 to L1446	Cycle 1 (h) Cycle 5 (h)	Maintenance cycles (in running hours)		
L1447 to L1451	Cycle 1 (d) Cycle 5 (d)	Maintenance cycles (in days)		
L2657	User meter 1	Free user counter n°1		
L2659	User meter 2	Free user counter n°2		
L2556	Min/Max meas.1	Alarm/Fault on analogue input 1 (Connector F1/F2)		
L2560	Min/Max meas.2	Alarm/Fault on analogue input 2 (Connector F3/F4)		

Table 38 - Label definition bloc

Logo page labels			
T0249	GC2000		
T0250	SELCO		
T0251	Genset Paralleling		
T0252	www.cretechnology.com		

Table 39 - Custom logo labels

Each line of this block contains 2 elements:

-The variable number of the text, preceded by the letter L for label, and T for page logo.

Ex: L1130

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 135 of 269



-The text itself.

Labels are 14 characters long while Texts are 28 characters long maximum. Ex: Sample Label

Supported characters include [a..z], [A..Z], [0..9] and the following graphical characters:

```
<space>!#$()*+/:;<=>[]^_.-
```

All other characters are considered as insecure, and their use is prohibited. Their use can result in a bad display.

#### Ex:

```
{LABELS}
L1130 Sample label
```

Note: The label is language sensitive, i.e. a text file uploaded with PC language set to English will modify only the English labels. The French or Italian labels will remain unchanged. For the same reason, a text file uploaded with PC language set to English will display only English labels.

You must switch to the desired language before uploading/downloading a text file. Change the language (menu "System/Languages/Local language") before changing the desired label.

## 13.3.4 Units and accuracy definition block

The beginning of this block is shown by a "{UNITS}" statement.

This block defines what kind of units and accuracy will be associated with each analogue value input (analogue inputs, virtual inputs, and CAN Open analogue inputs).

You only need to define the unit of the analogue input itself. All associated parameters (thresholds for instance) will automatically be modified in accordance. This includes native analogue inputs, extension CAN Open analogue inputs, and virtual inputs.

The table below lists the different units supported by the module.

Only the 4 analogue inputs have an entry in this bloc (see file named Z090030.xls for variable number).

The structure of a unit/accuracy definition consists of the variable number preceded by a letter (U for Unit, A for Accuracy definition) and followed by a code as shown in the examples below.

### The input is as follows:

```
{UNITS}
U0029 01
U2584 00
A0029 0000032768
```

The tables below give you the list of codes which correspond to the supported units and accuracies. In the examples above, input E2584 has no specific unit while input E0029 will be displayed in Volts (Unit code 01) and with 2 decimal digits (Accuracy code 32768).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 136 of 269



Code	Accuracy
00000	1
16384	0.1
32768	0.01
49152	0.001

Table 40 - Accuracy codes

Code	Unit	Code	Unit	Code	Unit	Code	Unit	Code	Unit
Elect	rical	Ро	wer	Pres	sure	Volu	ıme	Tiı	me
00	u u	07	kW	13	Bar	20	L	24	S
01	٧	08	kWh	14	mBar	21	m3	25	h
02	kV	09	kVAR	15	kPa	22	mm3	26	days
03	mA	10	kVARh	16	PSI	23	Gal	Time r	elated
04	Α	Rotatir	ng speed	d Temperature				27	Hz/s
05	kA	11	rpm	17	o			28	m3/h
Frequ	ency	Percent		18	°C			29	L/h
06	Hz	12	%	19	°F			30	Gal/h

Table 41 - Units codes

Code Variable number	Default unit code	Default accuracy code	Description	Label		
Native analogue inputs						
0029	14	00000	Analogue measure of oil pressure (0-400 $\Omega$ )	Al oil press.		
0030	18	00000	Analogue measure of water temp (0-400 $\Omega$ )	Al water temp.		
0031	00	00000	Analogue measure of analogue 1 (0-10k $\Omega$ )	Al spare 1		
0032	00	00000	Analogue measure of analogue 2 (0-10k $\Omega$ )	Al spare 2		
		Analogue inpu	ts for CANopen extensions			
0285	00	16384	analogue input 1	Analog in 01		
0286	00	16384	analogue input 2	Analog in 02		
0287	00	16384	analogue input 3	Analog in 03		
0288	00	16384	analogue input 4	Analog in 04		
0289	00	16384	analogue input 5	Analog in 05		
0290	00	16384	analogue input 6	Analog in 06		
0291	00	16384	analogue input 7	Analog in 07		
0292	00	16384	analogue input 8	Analog in 08		
0293	00	16384	analogue input 9	Analog in 09		
0294	00	16384	analogue input 10	Analog in 10		
0295	00	16384	analogue input 11	Analog in 11		

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 137 of 269



Code Variable	Default	Default	Description Label	
number	unit code	accuracy code	l i	
0296	00	16384	analogue input 12	Analog in 12
0297	00	16384	analogue input 13	Analog in 13
0298	00	16384	analogue input 14	Analog in 14
0299	00	16384	analogue input 15	Analog in 15
0300	00	16384	analogue input 16	Analog in 16
0301	00	16384	analogue input 17	Analog in 17
0302	00	16384	analogue input 18	Analog in 18
0303	00	16384	analogue input 19	Analog in 19
0304	00	16384	analogue input 20	Analog in 20
0305	00	16384	analogue input 21	Analog in 21
0306	00	16384	analogue input 22	Analog in 22
0307	00	16384	analogue input 23	Analog in 23
0308	00	16384	analogue input 24	Analog in 24
0309	00	16384	analogue input 25	Analog in 25
0310	00	16384	analogue input 26	Analog in 26
0311	00	16384	analogue input 27	Analog in 27
0312	00	16384	analogue input 28	Analog in 28
0313	00	16384	analogue input 29	Analog in 29
0314	00	16384	analogue input 30	Analog in 30
0315	00	16384	analogue input 31	Analog in 31
0316	00	16384	analogue input 32	Analog in 32
0317	00	16384	analogue input 33	Analog in 33
0318	00	16384	analogue input 34	Analog in 34
0319	00	16384	analogue input 35	Analog in 35
0320	00	16384	analogue input 36	Analog in 36
0321	00	16384	analogue input 37	Analog in 37
0322	00	16384	analogue input 38	Analog in 38
0323	00	16384	analogue input 39	Analog in 39
0324	00	16384	analogue input 40	Analog in 40
0325	00	16384	analogue input 41	Analog in 41
0326	00	16384	analogue input 42	Analog in 42
0327	00	16384	analogue input 43	Analog in 43
0328	00	16384	analogue input 44	Analog in 44

Table 42 - Variables with customizable unit/accuracy values

# 13.3.5 Initialization definition blocks

The beginning of these blocks is shown by the statements "{INIT1}" or "{INIT2}" depending on the level of access (1st or 2nd level password).

A user connected in level 0 (no password) cannot read equations from, or transfer equations to, the module.

A user connected in level 2 will get access to INIT1 and INIT2 blocks.

A user connected in level 1 will only get access to the INIT1 block.

INIT equations are only run once by the PLC when it is powered on. They won't be run again until power supply is switched OFF and ON again. INIT blocks are typically used to set the initialization values of outputs, timers or counters associated to custom equations or custom parameters.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 138 of 269



For further details on programming equations, see chapter 13.4.

## 13.3.6 Equation definition blocks

The beginning of these blocks is shown by the statements "{EQUATIONS L1}", "{EQUATIONS L2}", depending on the level of access (1st level password or 2nd level password).

A user connected in level 0 (no password) cannot read equations from or transfer equations to the GC2000.

A user connected in level 2 will get access to EQUATIONS L1 and EQUATIONS L2 blocks.

A user connected in level 1 will only get access to **EQUATIONS L1** block.

The purpose of these blocks is to provide custom equations to the user. These equations are run every 100ms (PLC cycle time). Custom equations can be entered here to handle user defined features like thresholds, Input/ Output expansions or any other application specific feature.

For further details on programming equations, see chapter 13.4.

Note: The L1 and L2 equations file size must not exceed 60 kB.

#### 13.3.7 End of file

Every text file must end with the "{END OF FILE}" statement.

The module will not try to read data following that statement, so you can place your own comments here.

Note: It is strongly recommended not to add too many comments after the" End of File" statement because the size of the file must not exceed 126 kB.

#### Warning:



This file is a text ONLY file. Do not use word processors (like Microsoft© Word) to edit this file: it would include layout information and corrupt the file. Use text editors only (Notepad for example).

The file should not exceed 126Kbytes. If you try to transmit a bigger file to a module, it will be rejected.

# Warning:



Power control and protections are disabled while the module is processing a file. When you download or upload a file, you have to disconnect all connectors, except power supply. You must be in manual mode, with engine stopped.

# 13.4 Writing custom PLC equations

It is strongly advised that you follow a specific training before using custom PLC equations on a power plant. Contact your local dealer for details on training sessions.

PLC equations use a simple language with a small number of commands. The code is intrinsically linear, each equation being executed one after the other (without any loop). Level 1 equations are executed first, followed by level 2 equations. This way, level 2 equations will overwrite any conflicting level 1 equation result.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 139 of 269



All the module variables can be used in the equations in the way defined below:

- E0xxx and E5xxx are read only as measurements/inputs. They can't be changed by equations.
- E1xxx and E4xxx parameters can be read by equations. If allowed, they can also be modified using MODBUS or equations downloaded via the text file. See {PARAMETERS} section of the text file chapter or MODBUS chapter for more details concerning read/write attribute of these parameters.
- E2xxx are PLC output variables that can be read and written by equations. Yet write access should be used with great caution as some variables are internally used for the proper management of the generating set and its protections.

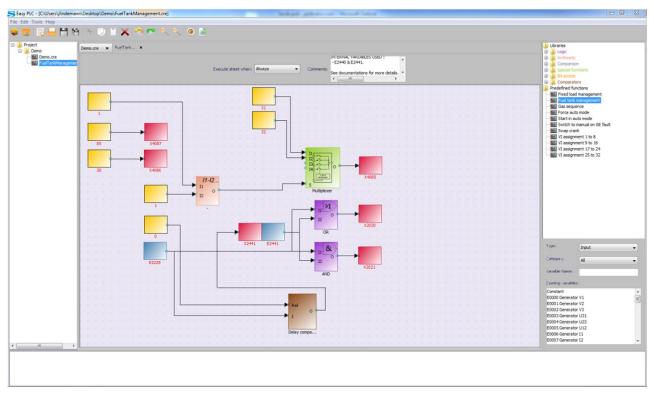
A maximum of 10 modified parameters (E1xxx and E4xxx) is saved per PLC cycle. Variables E2xxx are not affected by this limitation. This is to prevent processor overload if too many parameters are changed using equations.

If you change more than 10 parameter values in a single PLC cycle, 10 of them will be saved at the end of the PLC cycle. 10 other parameters will be saved at the end of the next cycle if their values have been changed during that second cycle and so on.

This means that you can still modify many parameters in your equations if their value isn't changed at every cycle. Otherwise, you may miss some values.

# 13.4.1 Easy PLC

Easy PLC is a graphical tool to help you design equations that will help you adapt your module to your specific application.



**Easy PLC** will check the syntax of your design and generate equations that you can then send to your GC2000 unit using the **Config** software or the internal Web site.

Easy PLC is available for free on our Web site. Refer to Easy PLC manual for more details.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 140 of 269



## 13.4.2 Advanced PLC programming

Advanced applications may require complex equations manually written using PLC programming language instead of *Easy PLC* software. Such equations require a high knowledge of GC2000 functioning modes and internal PLC features.

To achieve this and help you adapt your GC2000 to the most complex applications, SELCO can propose two solutions:

- Advanced training sessions on GC2000 and its programming language.
- Development of equations according to your needs (Engineering service).

Feel free to contact SELCO or your local distributor for more details on training sessions.

# 13.5 Error and warning messages

You may get the following messages when uploading a file into your module:

# ERR001: Only when engine is stopped / Another Web browser is open.

File transfer between computer and the unit should be done only when all conditions below are met:

- Engine is stopped.
- Only one single Config software or Web page is connected to the unit.

#### **ERROO2: ACCESS DENIED**

Actual password is not sufficient to access such configuration/control level.

# ERR003: This custom file has not a compatible structure / Empty or invalid file format!

Text file structure is incorrect. Check syntax and structure of each section.

### ERRO04: File contains both a PARAMETERS and a PARTIAL PARAMETERS section.

Only one of these two sections can appear in a given TXT file. Select the one that fits your needs and delete the other one.

WARNING 001: PWM 500Hz settings updated (E1076, E1077). See technical documentation.

See chapter 8.1.2

WARNING 002: V1989 adjusted to match new firmware usage. See technical documentation.

See chapter 9.2

WARNING 003: V1916 adjusted to match new firmware usage. See technical documentation.

See chapter 9.2

WARNING 004: V4034 adjusted to match new firmware usage.

WARNING 005: Specific J1939 parameters adjusted to match new firmware usage. Please, check your J1939 parameters.

The file uploaded seems to come from an older firmware version. Parameter usage may have been modified in the actual firmware, so these parameters have been tuned by GC2000 to match their new behaviour. Check that the final parameter values do fit your needs.

WARNING 006: CAN bus switching is not supported any more with E1616, E1611. See technical documentation.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 141 of 269



Starting from firmware v5.00, switching CAN protocols between communication ports COM1 and COM2 has changed. Your parameters seem to come from an older firmware, so you should adjust CAN behaviour to fit your needs. See chapter 14.1.3 for more details.

WARNING 007: Check virtual and CANopen inputs according to new firmware usage. See technical documentation.

Starting from firmware v5.00, CANopen Inputs/Outputs management has been greatly simplified. Your parameters seem to come from an older firmware so you should check parameters related to CANopen and Virtual I/O. See chapter 14.1.6 for more details.

WARNING 008: Check pulse centering according to new firmware usage. See technical documentation.

Starting from firmware v5.00, frequency and voltage centring systems using pulse outputs has been modified. See chapter 8.2 for more details.

## 13.6 Resetting to factory parameters

This function, only available in level 2, gives you the ability to reset your module into its factory configuration, thus erasing all changes made since the first use of the module, erasing all parameter changes and custom PLC. This can be done either from front panel or embedded Web site in menu "System/Reset factory settings". Then simply select "reset".

Note: For safety reasons parameters E1929 (Phase Offset – Option 8) will also be reset. Remember to set it manually if needed (for example when using Dyn11 transformer).

If the custom language has been changed, it will not be reset to factory custom language.

The passwords are not resetting.

## 13.7 Download a CUSTOM language file

This function allows changing the Custom language by another language. The unit contains 7 text types with different characteristics:

- Labels: text describing a variable on exactly 14 characters
- Web page texts: text not associated to a variable coded on 28 characters.
- Power Status: text describing the module state coded on 28 characters.
- Engine Status: text describing the engine state coded on 28 characters.
- *Units*: text associated to units coded on exactly 5 characters.
- Modifiable labels: text associated to modifiable labels (e.g. Inputs/outputs) coded on exactly 14 characters.
- Logo screen saver texts: text associated to main screen saver coded on 28 characters.

To update the Custom language, you have to use the **A53 Z0 9 0031 x-EN Translation Help Tool.xls** file that allows creating 2 translation files to download into the unit via the web site or by SD card:

- Open A53 Z0 9 0031 x-EN Translation Help Tool.xls file
- Activate the macros
- Click on "Step 1 Click here to prepare CUSTOM sheet"
- Select the software version
- Click on OK button

A Custom tab appears.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 142 of 269



- Translate texts label... into the desired language
- Click on "Step 3 Click here to check TXT validity"

The script will check that translations are correct (label too long, too small, wrong characters...) If an error is detected, the error(s) will be underlined in red in the Custom tab.

If there is no error, 2 files containing the translations sill be save on PC.

• Download these files into the unit via SD card or web site (see chapter 14.5.3or chapter 16.4.7)

To display the updates, the unit must be configured in Custom language in « System/Languages » menu.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 143 of 269

# 14 Communication

# 14.1 COM1 and COM2 CAN buses

# 14.1.1 Summary

GC2000 CAN buses can be used for:

- SELCO GC2000 inter-modules communication (See chapter 14.1.5).
- Remote CAN open I/O extensions (See chapter 14.1.6).
- J1939 ECU control and monitoring (See chapter 14.1.7).
- MTU MDEC control and monitoring (See chapter 14.1.8).

CAN protocols may be user assigned to any CAN communication port (COM1 and COM2). Moreover CAN bus redundancy can be set for high reliability applications.

# 14.1.2 CAN bus good practices

This chapter describes rules to apply to ensure reliable CAN communication whatever the protocols in use. Table below lists the standard CAN DB9 wiring compared to GC2000 DB9:

Terminal	GC2000	Standard CAN	Mandatory
1	NC	Reserved	
2	CAN-L	CAN-L	Х
3	GROUND-1	CAN GND	Х
4	NC	Reserved	
5	GROUND-2	CAN SHIELD (optional)	
6	GROUND-1	GND (optional)	
7	CAN-H	CAN-H	Х
8	NC	Reserved	
9	NC	CAN V+ (CAN power supply, optional)	
SHIELD	GROUND		Х

Table 43 - DB9 pin out

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 144 of 269



#### **CAN** bus cable

Cables used must be selected to respond to CAN bus specificities. Always use  $120\Omega$  shielded twisted wire pairs. Shield should be connected to the metallic connectors of the cable. CAN bus must be deployed in a single line way (no star, ring or mesh connection) as shown below:

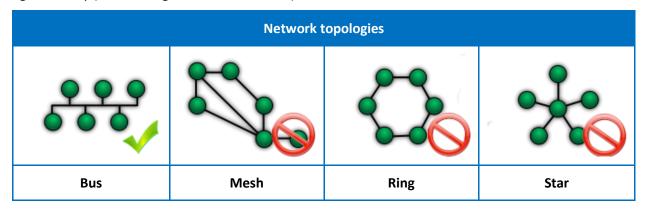


Figure 56 - Network topologies

Both ends of the CAN bus must be terminated with  $120\Omega$  resistors. Such resistors are fitted into GC2000 COM1 and COM2 and can be activated using DIP switches at the rear of the module under the "OFF /  $120\Omega$ " plug. Termination resistor is connected to the CAN bus when the switch is set to ON (" $120\Omega$ " side). When the switch is set to OFF, resistor is disconnected from the CAN bus.

Figure below gives the example of 3 GC2000 modules connected through CAN bus. Terminal resistors must be activated as shown on the 2 modules located at both ends of the CAN bus.

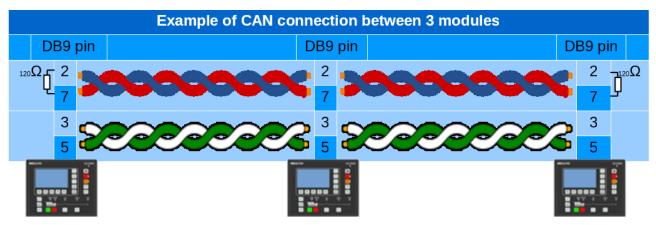


Figure 57 - Example of CAN connection between 3 modules



# **WARNING:**

Never plug or unplug the CAN bus connector when the unit is switch on. It could lead to internal damages on CAN transmitter/receiver.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 145 of 269



### Maximum length of a CAN bus

The maximal length of a CAN bus mostly depends on the communication speed, but also on the quality of wires and connectors used. As said above,  $120 \Omega$  termination resistors should also be used appropriately.

Table below indicates the maximal length of a CAN bus depending on the communication speed.

Communication speed (Kbits/s)	Maximal length (meters)
10	5000
20	2500
50	1000
125	500
250	250
500	100
800	50
1000	25

Table 44 - Maximal length / communication speed

## 14.1.3 Communication ports configuration

## **Summary**

It is possible to include inter-module communication redundancy on CAN buses. Factory settings make GC2000 ready for basic applications with CAN open and J1939 communication, but further settings may be used to enhance the possibilities. This chapter uses examples to help you understand how you can adjust CAN communication to your specific requirements.

## **Setting up communication ports**

CAN bus communication ports are set up using menu "System/Communication ports config./COM1 & COM2 (CAN bus)".

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 146 of 269





There you can set the communication speed of a CAN bus and which port(s) will be used for each CAN protocol.

Speed can be set from 10 to 1000kbits/s. Any value outside this range will result in an effective speed of 125kbits/s. Table below lists the parameters used to set communication speeds on COM1 and COM2.

CAN bus	Speed setting (kbits/s)
COM1	[E4223]
COM2	[E1596]

Table 45 - CAN bus speed selection

Table below lists factory settings regarding CAN bus port and communication speed for each CAN protocol available.

CAN bus	Protocol	Speed (kbits/s)
COM1	SELCO GC2000	125
	CAN open	125
СОМ2	MTU MDEC	125
	J1939 + CAN open	250

Note that whatever the settings:

J1939 will force a 250kbits/s communication speed on the CAN bus.

MTU MDEC will force a 125kbits/s communication speed on the CAN bus and will use COM2 (SELCO GC2000 and CAN open protocols may be used on COM1).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 147 of 269



Tables below list the parameters used to associate CAN bus communication ports to the different protocols, and details the meaning of available settings.

Protocol	Parameter to select COM port
SELCO GC2000	[E4136]
CAN open	[E4137]
J1939+CANopen	[E4138]
MTU MDEC	COM2 (fixed)

Table 46 - Associate a COM port to a protocol

Value	Label	Description
0	Not used	Protocol will not be used
1	COM1	Protocol will use port COM1
2	COM2	Protocol will use port COM2
3	COM1 + COM2	Protocol will use ports COM1 and COM2 (writing and reading will occur on both ports)
4	COM1 → COM2	Default port will be COM1. In case of failure on COM1, protocol will be switched to COM2
5	COM2 → COM1	Default port will be COM2. In case of failure on COM2, protocol will be switched to COM1

Note: when protocol MTU MDEC is used, SELCO GC2000 and CAN open protocols must be assigned to COM1 only.

## **Communication failure**

Whenever a communication port that is in use doesn't receive any frame, it is considered as out of order and an alarm is raised "COMx Fault". If a protocol using that communication port is set up as "COMx $\rightarrow$ COMy", then this protocol will be switched to the alternative communication port.

Protocol faults (inter-modules, CAN open, J1939) are treated apart from the communication port failure. Examples:

1) If SELCO GC2000 inter-module protocol is set to use both COM1+COM2, messages are sent and received on both ports at the same time. In case of a failure of communication port COM1 will simply raise an alarm "COM1 Fault". Communication will still behave normally on communication port COM2.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 148 of 269



- 2) If SELCO GC2000 inter-module protocol is set as "COM1→COM2" and a failure occurs on COM1, then an alarm "COM1 Fault" will be raised and inter-module communication will be switched to COM2.
- 3) If SELCO GC2000 inter-module protocol is set to use both COM1+COM2, and CAN open extensions are used on COM1, then in case of failure of a CAN open coupler there will be no communication port alarm but a CAN open fault will be raised.

If a protocol was switched from communication port COMx to COMy due to a communication port failure, proceed through the following steps:

- Detect the reason why the communication failed (broken wire, broken unit, missing termination resistor, etc.).
- Repair the communication network.
- Reset faults/alarms on the module(s) that triggered the communication fault.
- ⇒ Associated protocol(s) will then be switched back to their main communication port COMx.

## **Checking actual communication port settings**

Menu "Display/CANbus" provides complete summary on COM1 and COM2 settings and communication status:

- Number of data frames sent and received on communication ports COM1 and COM2.
- Actual communication speed of each port.
- Number of data frames sent/received for each protocol (SELCO GC2000, CAN open, J1939).
- Type of data frames used for each protocol (STD=Standard, XTD=Extended).
- Communication port(s) in use.

COM port Protocol	Sent frames	Frame received	Speed	Type of frame	COM port used
COM1	[E6620]	[E6621]	[E6629]	Х	Х
COM2	[E6622]	[E6623]	[E6630]	Х	Х
SELCO GC2000	[E6624]	[E6625]	Х	STD / XTD	[E6631] <sup>(*)</sup>
CAN open	[E6626]	[E6627]	Х	STD	[E6631] <sup>(*)</sup>
J1939	[E6628]	[E0999]	Х	XTD	[E6631] <sup>(*)</sup>

Table 47 - COM1 and COM2 communication summary

- (\*) Variable E6631 is a bitfield that contains the following data:
  - Bit 0-1: Port(s) actually used by SELCO GC2000 protocol:
    - o 0 = None.
    - 0 1 = COM1.
    - $\circ$  2 = COM2.

Revision: 24-11-2017

- 3 = Both COM1 and COM2.
- Bit 2: Type of frame used for SELCO GC2000 protocol (0=Standard; 1=Extended).



- Bit 3: Not used.
- Bit 4-5: Port(s) actually used by CAN open protocol:
  - $\circ$  0 = None.
  - 0 1 = COM1.
  - o 2 = COM2.
  - 3 = Both COM1 and COM2.
- Bit 6: Type of frame used for CAN open protocol (0=Standard).
- Bit 7: Not used.
- Bit 8-9: Port(s) actually used by J1939 protocol:
  - $\circ$  0 = None.
  - 1 = COM1.
  - o 2 = COM2.
  - 3 = Both COM1 and COM2.
- Bit 10: Type of frame used for J1939 protocol (1=Extended).
- Bit 11-15: Not used.

#### **Limitations**

- Communication speed of a CAN bus must the same on all modules that are connected to this bus.
   Example: when using "COM1+COM2" redundancy for SELCO GC2000 protocol on a power plant
   where at least one module uses J1939 on communication port COM2, then COM2 communication
   speed should be set to 250kbits/s even on units that do not use J1939.
- When using CAN bus switching (COMx→COMy) it is necessary to simulate a communication error on COMx in order to check communication on COMy. You may do so by disconnecting one module on COMx.
- For application with CAN bus redundancy, communication parameters must be the same on all modules.
  - Example: in a multi generating sets power plant using for example "COM1+COM2" redundancy scheme for SELCO GC2000 protocol, if at least one GC2000 uses CAN open extensions on COM2, then make sure that you set up "CAN open uses COM2" on all GC2000 even if they do not control any CAN open coupler.
- Before applying CAN bus redundancy on a power plant that uses J1939 protocol, first make sure
  that existing ECUs can accept user defined source and destination addresses (refer to your ECU
  technical documentation). Then configure source and destination on each GC2000 and ECU so that
  each GC2000 will control and monitor the proper ECU.
- A CAN open coupler wired to a CAN bus connected to multiple GC2000 can only be controlled by a single GC2000.

## 14.1.4 CAN bus applications examples

Below are some examples of redundancy that can be applied either on CAN buses or on CAN open I/O. These are only guidelines to help you understand possibilities and limitations of the CAN port settings described in the previous chapter.

Another example relates how you can use both CAN open and MTU MDEC protocols in your application.

### Inter-module redundancy for SELCO GC2000 protocol

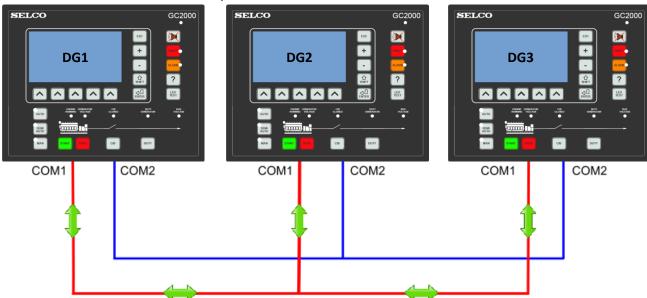
In this multiple generating sets application, CAN bus redundancy is used for inter-GC2000 communication. In case of failure of the CAN bus connected to COM1 of each module, communication will be switched to a second CAN bus connected to communication ports COM2.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 150 of 269

Following settings must be applied to all GC2000:

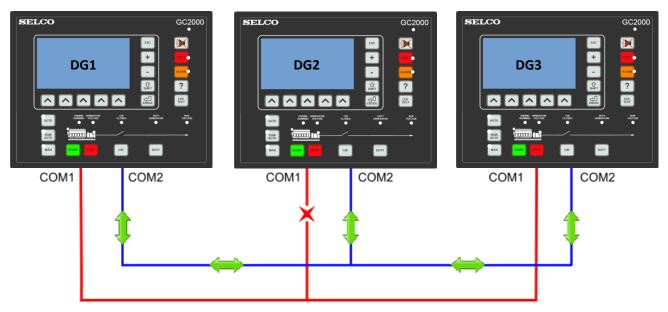
- SELCO GC2000 protocol is set as E4136 = COM1 → COM2.
- A CAN bus network connects all communication ports COM1 together.
- A second independent CAN bus network connects all communication ports COM2 together.

In normal conditions, communication between GC2000 units is done through communication ports COM1. No communication occurs on COM2, as shown below.



In case of failure of the main CAN bus, for example a broken wire between module #2 and the CAN network:

- Alarm "COM1 Fault" is raised on GC2000 #2.
- Inter-module communication is switched to the alternate CAN bus on COM2.



When the main CAN bus has been fixed, resetting alarms will switch the communication back to COM1.

### Redundancy of CAN open I/O

It may be required to use redundancy on CAN open I/O communication so that most important signals will still apply proper action in case of failure of a CAN bus. In this case, GC2000 provides a means to

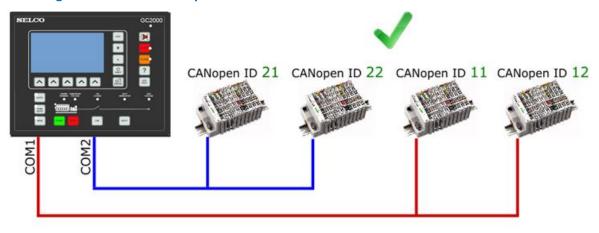
Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 151 of 269

communicate with CAN open couplers on two separate CAN buses using "COM1+COM2" redundancy system for CAN open protocol.

In such application:

- Install a set of CAN open couplers and I/O modules on a CAN bus connected to COM1.
- Duplicate couplers and I/O modules on a second CAN bus connected to COM2.
- Each CAN open coupler must have a unique ID, whether it is installed on CAN bus COM1 or COM2.
- Set CAN open protocol as E4137 = COM1+COM2.

Here GC2000 provides only a means of communication redundancy: it is your responsibility to ensure that each CAN open I/O will be wired and setup in GC2000 and in your global application such as redundant signals will behave as expected.



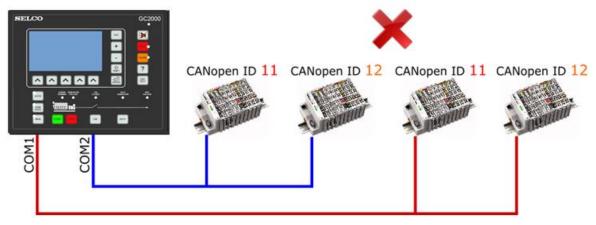


Figure 58 - CAN open I/O redundancy

### **Using both MTU MDEC and CAN open protocols**

It is possible to use CAN open I/O extension modules even when GC2000 is connected to an MTU MDEC unit (See chapter 14.1.8 for GC2000 settings).

When using MTU MDEC protocol, following settings must be applied:

- MTU MDEC may only use communication port COM2.
- CAN open and SELCO protocols may only use communication port COM1.
- Each CAN open coupler must have a unique ID.



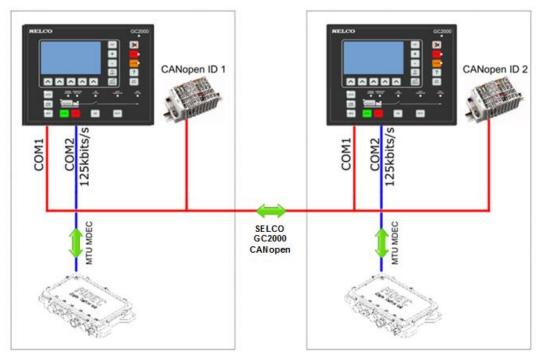


Figure 59 - Using CAN open I/O extensions and MTU MDEC

## Advanced multi-port and multi-protocol application

Example below shows a complex application which uses:

- Inter-module communication redundancy on communication ports COM1+COM2.
- Communication with J1939 ECU on communication port COM1.
- CAN open couplers installed on COM1 and COM2.

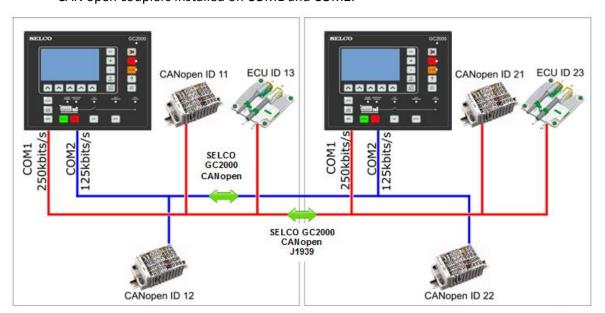


Figure 60 - Example of multiple CAN & protocol redundancies

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 153 of 269



In this example GC2000 configuration will include parameter settings listed below.

Parameter	Description	GE #1	GE #2
[E4136]	SELCO GC2000 comm. Port	COM1+COM2	COM1+COM2
[E4137]	CAN open comm. Port	COM1+COM2	COM1+COM2
[E4138]	J1939 comm. Port	COM1	COM1
[E4223]	COM1 baud rate	X (Forced to 250kbits/s due to J1939)	X (Forced to 250kbits/s due to J1939)
[E1596]	COM2 baud rate	125kbits/s	125kbits/s
[E4140]	ID for coupler #1	11	21
[E4145]	ID for coupler #2	12	22
[E1013]	ECU address	13	23

## 14.1.5 SELCO GC2000 Inter-modules protocol

This CAN bus is used as a communication means between modules from a single power plant. Features are:

- Active and reactive load sharing.
- Automatic load/unload.
- Static paralleling.
- Dead bus management.
- Other data exchange.

Standard CAN bus rules apply here as for any other CAN protocol. Please refer to chapter above to connect your modules properly through CAN bus.

### **CAN bus fault**

CAN communication between SELCO GC2000 modules is continuously checked by each module on the CAN bus. The quantity of modules connected to the CAN bus should always be the same as the quantity of modules declared inside each product (sum of GC2000modules, parameters [E1147] and [E4006] respectively). Otherwise a **CAN bus** fault is triggered. This can also be the case if:

- Two or more units share the same module number (check parameter [E1179] on each module).
- 120Ω termination resistors are not used correctly (see chapter above).
- CAN bus cable is not properly connected.

This CAN bus fault can only be reset when the correct number of modules is seen on the CAN bus. As with every protection, the way to handle a CAN bus fault can be selected among the list below. This is done using parameter [E1259].

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 154 of 269



E1259 value	Behaviour in case of a CAN bus fault
0	No action
1	Generator electrical fault
2	Mains electrical fault
3	Alarm
4	Soft shutdown (with cool down sequence)
5	Hard shutdown (no cool down sequence)
6	Alarm + Start of all engines + Droop mode

Table 48 - CAN bus fault

Note that you may go to *Display/Power plant overview* pages to try to understand your wiring problem. For example on a 4 generating sets power plant, if module #3 is disconnected from CAN bus, you will only see its data in its *Display/Power plant overview* pages whereas you would see data from modules #1, #2 and #4 on the 3 other modules. This is shown on the drawing below.

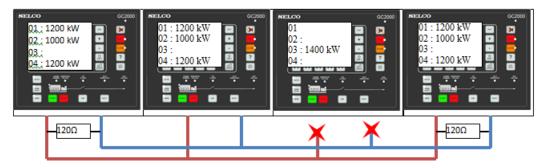


Figure 61- Example CAN bus fault

If a remote start occurs on a GC2000 working in automatic mode and set up to manage Deadbus situations (E1515 = 0) and a CAN bus fault has already been triggered, GC2000 will start its engine and close its breaker (if there is no voltage on the bus bar) after a delay that depends on the generator number [E1179]. If there is a voltage on the bus bar, GC2000 will synchronize the generator before connecting to the bus bar.

When the power plant is set to load/unload mode (Parameter [E1258] set to "Hours run" or "GE number"), all generators will start using droop mode if a CAN bus error occurs.

# Turning off a unit without triggering a CAN bus fault

Disconnection of the inter-module CAN communication port, or removing the power supply of a unit without any precaution will trigger a CAN bus fault on all other units of the plant. Yet such operation may be necessary (for maintenance purpose for example). In this case you will need to adjust parameters [E1147] and [E4006] on each module before you can recover from this CAN bus fault.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 155 of 269

You can avoid this CAN bus fault by following the shutdown procedure described below:

• Use PLC, Modbus or digital input to drive function E2948 "Switch OFF module" on the unit you want to switch OFF.

- Activate E2948 to trigger "Switch OFF module" fault on the unit. Warning: E2948 being treated as a fault, this will immediately shut down the engine in case it was running.
- ⇒ The module is now allowed to disappear from the CAN bus: it can now be switched OFF.

The other units will mark this module as "Power off". When the module will be switched ON again, make sure E2948 is not active before applying power supply. You may also set E2948 back to zero after the module has been powered ON and reset faults: the module will be available again for the power plant.

Note: in case you disconnect a communication port from a unit that is located at the end of the CAN bus, then the CAN bus fault may still appear as the  $120\Omega$  termination resistor will be removed from the CAN bus.

#### Broadcasting data between multiple units

Custom data can be sent from one unit to the others using simple custom equations. This is very useful to create your own advanced features and adapt your modules to your very specific requirements. It is possible to send up to 10 digital variables and 2 analogue variables from one SELCO unit to all other units connected to the same inter module CAN bus.



Figure 62 - Broadcasting data between multiple units

Variables associated to custom broadcast data sent to other units are described in the table below.

Variables used to send data to other modules				
Variable	Data type			
E2752	1 <sup>st</sup> digital variable	MELOO GC2000		
E2753	2 <sup>nd</sup> digital variable			
E2754	3 <sup>rd</sup> digital variable			
E2755	4 <sup>th</sup> digital variable			
E2756	5 <sup>th</sup> digital variable			
E2757	6 <sup>th</sup> digital variable			

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 156 of 269



Variables used to	o send data to other r	modules
E2758	7 <sup>th</sup> digital variable	
E2759	8 <sup>th</sup> digital variable	
E2760	9 <sup>th</sup> digital variable	
E2761	10 <sup>th</sup> digital variable	
E2762	1 <sup>st</sup> analogue variable	
E2763	2 <sup>nd</sup> analogue variable	

Table 49 - Broadcast data sent on inter module CAN bus

Custom equations are required to control data that will be sent to other modules. Variables [E2752] to [E2763] are pointers to the data that will be sent on CAN bus. This means that they should be assigned the variable number of the data you want to be broadcast to other modules.

### Example:

In this example a main fuel tank is available to feed 4 generating set. A fuel level sensor is connected to the first spare analogue input of module number 2 (*Engine Meas. 1* on terminal F1-F2). So fuel level is measured and stored in variable [E0031] of module number 2. You may broadcast this fuel level to the 3 other SELCO modules by adding the following custom equation into module number 2:

## X2762:= 31; @ This will send the value of variable E0031 to other modules;

This way, fuel level will be sent using 1<sup>st</sup> broadcast analogue variable. All modules will receive this fuel level into variable [E0562] (see below for broadcast data receiving variables).

It is important to understand that using this equation other modules will **not receive value "31"** but the **content of variable [E0031]**.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 157 of 269



Data received from other modules are stored in the variables listed below.

Custom data received from other modules				
	1 <sup>st</sup> 10 <sup>th</sup> digital variables	1 <sup>st</sup> 2 <sup>nd</sup> analogue variables	Received from module n°	
	E0536E0545	E0546E0547	1	
	E0552E0561	E0562 E0563	2	
	E0568E0577	E0578E0579	3	
	E0584E0593	E0594E0595	4	
	E0600E0609	E0610E0610	5	
	E0616E0625	E0626E0627	6	
	E0632E0641	E0642E0643	7	
	E0648E0657	E0658E0659	8	
	E0664E0673	E0674E0675	9	
	E0680E0689	E0690E0691	10	
	E0696E0705	E0706E0707	11	
	E0712E0721	E0722E0723	12	
	E0728E0737	E0738E0739	13	
	E0744E0753	E0754E0755	14	
	E0760E0769	E0770E0771	15	
	E0776E0785	E0786E0787	16	
	E6005E6014	E6015E6016	17	
	E6035E6044	E6045E6046	18	
	E6065E6074	E6075E6076	19	

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 158 of 269



Custom data received from other modules				
	E6095E6104	E6105E6106	20	
	E6125E6134	E6135E6136	21	
	E6155E6164	E6165E6166	22	
	E6185E6194	E6195E6196	23	
	E6215E6224	E6225E6226	24	
	E6245E6254	E6255E6256	25	
	E6275E6284	E6285E6286	26	
	E6305E6414	E6315E6316	27	
	E6335E6444	E6345E6346	28	
	E6365E6474	E6375E6376	29	
	E6395E6404	E6405E6406	30	
	E6425E6434	E6435E6436	31	
	E6455E6464	E6465E6466	32	

Table 50 - Broadcast data received from inter module CAN bus

Note: Even if CAN bus inhibition is activated between GC2000 units (see chapter below), broadcast data is always sent to the CAN bus and received on the other units.

## Analogue and digital data broadcast example

In this example, two GC2000 are connected together using CAN bus COM1. Both units (GC2000 #1 and GC2000 #2) send two broadcast variables to each other on the CAN bus, one variable being digital input J6 (E2806) and the other one being analogue value E0033 (engine speed).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 159 of 269



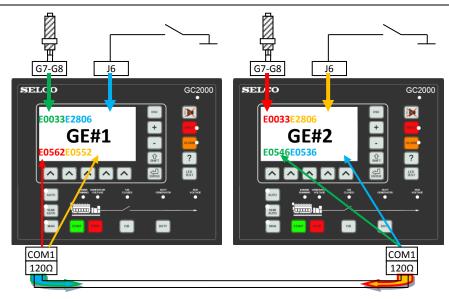


Figure 63 - Analogue and digital data broadcast example

To send desired data on CAN bus the following equations should be used on both GC2000 units:

```
BLOC

@Send input J6 on CAN bus using ;

@first digital broadcast data ;

X2752:=2806;

@Send engine speed on CAN bus ;

@using first analogue broadcast data;

X2762:=33

BEND
```

Following table lists variables used in GC2000 to store data coming from the other unit.

Storage variables used							
GC2000 #1 – digital input J6	<b>→</b>	Stored in E0536 of GC2000 #2					
GC2000 #1 – engine speed	<b>⇒</b>	Stored in E0546 of GC2000 #2					
GC2000 #2 – digital input J6	<b>→</b>	Stored in E0552 of GC2000 #1					
GC2000 #2 – engine speed	$\Longrightarrow$	Stored in E0562 of GC2000 #1					

Table 51 - Analogue and digital data broadcast example

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 160 of 269



#### **CAN** bus inhibition

Inter module CAN bus communication is mainly used by GC2000 to send power management data to each other. CAN bus inhibition is used to prevent one GC2000 from taking into account data coming from one or more other specific GC2000 units. This is especially useful when tie breakers are used to change the configuration of the power plant (for example from a 6 generator power plant to two power plants with 3 generators each).

Variables below are used to decide with which modules the GC2000 should communicate power management data.

Variable	Description (when variable is set to 1)
E2691	Ignore power management data from GE01
E2692	Ignore power management data from GE02
E2693	Ignore power management data from GE03
E2694	Ignore power management data from GE04
E2695	Ignore power management data from GE05
E2696	Ignore power management data from GE06
E2697	Ignore power management data from GE07
E2698	Ignore power management data from GE08
E2699	Ignore power management data from GE09
E2700	Ignore power management data from GE10
E2701	Ignore power management data from GE11
E2702	Ignore power management data from GE12
E2703	Ignore power management data from GE13
E2704	Ignore power management data from GE14

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 161 of 269



Variable	Description (when variable is set to 1)
E2705	Ignore power management data from GE15
E2706	Ignore power management data from GE16
E2885	Ignore power management data from GE17
E2886	Ignore power management data from GE18
E2887	Ignore power management data from GE19
E2888	Ignore power management data from GE20
E2889	Ignore power management data from GE21
E2890	Ignore power management data from GE22
E2891	Ignore power management data from GE23
E2892	Ignore power management data from GE24
E2893	Ignore power management data from GE25
E2894	Ignore power management data from GE26
E2895	Ignore power management data from GE27
E2896	Ignore power management data from GE28
E2897	Ignore power management data from GE29
E2898	Ignore power management data from GE30
E2899	Ignore power management data from GE31
E2900	Ignore power management data from GE32

Table 52 - CAN bus inhibition variables

If one of these variables is set to one, power management data from the corresponding GC2000 will not be taken into account.

Note: Broadcast data are not influenced by the value of these inhibition variables, so it is still possible to send and receive broadcast values between "inhibited" GC2000.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 162 of 269



Example below shows a power plant made up of 4 generators that can be split into two power plants of two generators each. GC2000 units are connected together with a CAN bus. If it is necessary to split the complete plant using a tie breaker, then it is necessary to modify normal functioning:

- When the tie breaker is closed, each GC2000 communicates with the 3 other units.
- ❖ When the tie breaker is open, all GC2000 units need to know that they have to consider the power plant differently, with two separate bus bars. This is where we will use CAN bus inhibition.

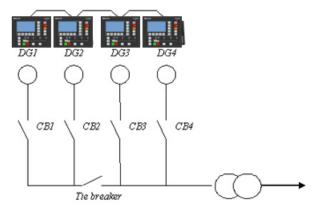


Figure 64 - CAN bus inhibition schematic (example)

When the tie breaker is closed, all four GC2000 units should communicate with each other for power management, so variables [E2691] to [E2694] should be set to 0 (zero) on every GC2000 unit (no CAN inhibition). When the tie breaker is open, generators DG1 and DG2 should communicate together but ignore data coming from DG3 and DG4. In the same way, generators DG3 and DG4 should communicate together but ignore data coming from DG1 and DG2.

To do so, inhibition variables should be set as shown in table below.

	4 gener	ating sets	power p	lant	2 * 2 generating sets power plant			
	Tie breaker is closed			Tie breaker is open				
	E2691	E2692	E2693	E2694	E2691	E2692	E2693	E2694
DG1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
DG2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
DG3	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
DG4	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0

Table 53 - Tie breaker example

Note: In this example, feedback from the tie breaker can be connected to a GC2000 digital input and used in PLC custom equations to set or reset appropriate inhibition variables.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 163 of 269



## 14.1.6 CAN open communication

### **Summary**

Industrial CAN open extension modules can be used to increase the number of digital/analogue inputs and outputs of GC2000.

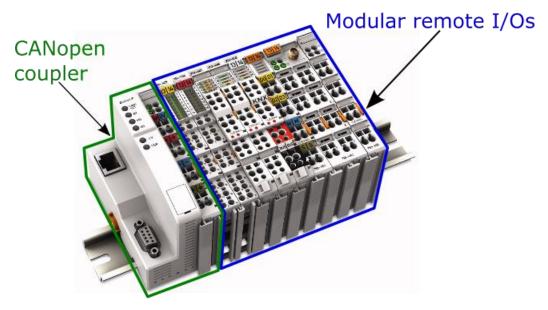


Figure 65 - Modular remote CAN open I/O extension module

Wiring of the CAN open CAN bus should respect the rules as listed in chapter 14.1.2. Contact SELCO for recommended CAN open extension modules and cables. Also refer to the CAN open extension module's user manual for correct wiring on the CAN open module side.

A module can handle from up to 5 CAN open couplers totalling up to:

- 44 analogue inputs.
- 128 digital inputs.
- 32 analogue outputs.
- 64 digital outputs.

CAN open I/O are accessible using the following variables:

Variables	Description
E0157 to E0284	CAN open digital inputs #1 to #128
E0285 to E0328	CAN open analogue inputs #1 to #44
E2368 to E2431	CAN open digital outputs #1 to #64
E2432 to E2439	CAN open analogue outputs #1 to #8
E2682 to E2689	CAN open analogue outputs #9 to #16
E2708 to E2723	CAN open analogue outputs #17 to #32

Table 54 - CAN open I/O variables

Refresh rate of these CAN open inputs and outputs is fixed to 100ms.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 164 of 269



## **System configuration**

Use *Config* software to setup CAN open couplers and inputs/outputs. Below is the list of parameters that apply to CAN open setup.

CAN open	CAN ID				
coupler #		Digital inputs	Digital outputs	Analogue inputs	Analogue outputs
1	[E4140]	[E4141]	[E4142]	[E4143]	[E4144]
2	[E4145]	[E4146]	[E4147]	[E4148]	[E4149]
3	[E4150]	[E4151]	[E4152]	[E4153]	[E4154]
4	[E4155]	[E4156]	[E4157]	[E4158]	[E4159]
5	[E4160]	[E4161]	[E4162]	[E4163]	[E4164]

CAN open input/output variables of GC2000 will first be affected to the remote inputs/outputs of coupler #1, then to those of coupler #2 and so on. Example below describes the relationship between physical remote inputs and GC2000 internal variables. The same system applies to CAN open outputs.

## CAN open mapping example:

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 165 of 269



CAN open coupler	Physical I/O on the CAN open coupler	CAN open input message setup	Input variables
	2 digital inputs	Quantity of digital inputs E4140 = 2	E0157 E0158
1 11		L+1+0 - Z	E0285
Coupler #1 E4140 = 1	4 analogue inputs 420mA		E0286
oup	4 analogue inputs 420mA +	Quantity of analogue inputs	E0287
<u>ک</u> ک	2 analogue inputs PT100	E4143 = 6	E0288
	2 dilalogue inputs i 1100		E0289
			E0290
		Overetites of district increase	E0159
	4 logic inputs	Quantity of digital inputs E4146 = 4	E0160 E0161
#2		L4140 - 4	E0162
Coupler #2 E4145 = 2	2 thermocouple analogue inputs	Quantity of analogue inputs E4148 = 2	E0291 E0292
			E0293
			E0294
~			E0295
r #3 = 3	10 thermocouple analogue	Quantity of analogue inputs	E0296 E0297
Coupler #3 E4150 = 3	inputs	E4153 = 10	E0297 E0298
Cot	mpats	21133 - 10	E0299
			E0300
			E0301
			E0302

The first 40 digital inputs and the first 16 digital outputs can be setup without custom equation exactly in the same way as integrated inputs/outputs. Other additional I/O will require custom equations to complete the setup and associate proper action to each I/O.

The first 40 digital inputs are automatically mapped to the virtual inputs: see chapter 0.

## **WARNING**



When uploading an old configuration file into a module, it is mandatory to check that digital inputs have been assigned expected function. *I.e.* check that remote input #1 (E0157) has been assigned proper function through parameter E1328 and so on for other inputs.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 166 of 269



### 14.1.7 Communication J1939

J1939 is a CAN protocol used with modern electronic ECU. It allows reading engine data (oil pressure, water temperature...) and sending commands (start, stop, speed control...).

### **Settings**

In order to use the J1939 communication:

- Enter in « Configuration/Engine/J1939-MDEC » menu
- In the list, select the manufacturer [E4034].
- Select the ECU type [E4068] according to the manufacturer
- Set the Alarm/fault (See below)
- Connect the CAN bus between the engine ECU and the selected COM port of the GC2000 (Factory default is COM2, see chapter 14.1.2 for more details).

The internal configuration of the module will be directly set according to the manufacturer/ECU pair:

- GC2000 address [E1856].
- ECU address [E1013].
- Oil pressure measure by J1939 or by analogue sensor [E1852].
- Water temperature measure by J1939 or by analogue sensor [E1853].
- Engine speed measure by J1939 or by analogue sensor [E1854].
- Speed control by J1939 or by analogue output.
- Start/stop control by J1939 or by the Fuel/Crank relays.

#### **Notes:**

The speed command by J1939 or by analogue sensor depends on ECU. (See below to know speed control used by default)

According to the embedded ECU software version and configuration, the GC2000 setting to communicate with ECU must be updated (ECU/GC2000 address, speed control by J1939 or analogue,...).

After selecting Manufacturer/ECU pair, these parameters can be modified according to your need.

Measure	Value	Description
Oil pressure	331	Measure from J1939
[E1852]	20	(50.50)
	29	Measure from analogue sensor (F8-F9)
Water temperature	333	Measure from J1939
[E1853]	30	Measure from analogue sensor (F6-F7)
	30	ivieasure iroiti alialogue selisor (Fo-F7)
Engine speed	330	Measure from J1939
[E1854]	33	Measure from pick-up (G7-G8) or alternator
	33	measure from piek up (07 do) of diterriator

Table 55 - J1939: Analog measure or J1939

Notes: The speed communication on CAN bus is fixed to 250kbits/s.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 167 of 269

## **Supported manufacturer and ECU**

GC2000 can communicate with a large number of J1939 engines. The list is steadily increasing, please contact SELCO or your local distributor if your engine is not mentioned in this document.

In any case, if your ECU is not belong to the following list. You could try:

- 1. To select the generic ECU from your manufacturer.
- 2. To select the GENERIC manufacturer then modify the GC2000 and ECU address according to the ECU documentation.
- 3. To select the CUSTOM manufacturer then modify the GC2000 and ECU address according to the ECU documentation and create your own custom frame to send to the ECU.
- 4. Contact SELCO support

Manufacturer	ECU	IV	leasure by J1939		Control by J1939		
[E4034]	[E4068]	Oil pressure	Water temperature	Engine speed	Speed	Start/Stop	Frequency selection
NONE [0]	NA	-	-	-	-	-	-
SCANIA <sup>(1)</sup>	GENERIC [0]	х	х	х	х	х	-
[1]	S6 (EMS) [1]	х	х	х	х	х	-
VOLVO	GENERIC [0]	х	х	х	х	-	-
[2]	EMS2 [1]	х	х	х	х	х	х
	EDC4 [2]	х	х	х	х	-	-

Manufacturer	ECU	IV	leasure by J1939			Control by J1939	
[E4034]	[E4068]	Oil pressure	Water temperature	Engine speed	Speed	Start/Stop	Frequency selection
	94xGE [3]	х	х	х	х	х	х
	124xGE [4]	х	х	х	х	х	-
	1640-2GE [5]	х	х	х	х	х	х
	1643GE [6]	х	х	х	х	х	х
	D6 [7]	х	х	х	х	х	-
	D7 [8]	х	×	х	х	х	-
	D13GE-Tier3 [9]	х	х	х	х	х	х
PERKINS	GENERIC [0]	х	×	х	х	-	-
[3]	1100	х	x	х	х	-	-
IVECO <sup>(2)</sup>	GENERIC [0]	х	х	х	х	-	-
[4]	NEF [1]	Х	Х	х	х	-	-
	CURSOR [2]	Х	х	х	х	-	-

**SELCO** 



Manufacturer	ECU	IV	leasure by J1939			Control by J1939	
[E4034]	[E4068]	Oil pressure	Water temperature	Engine speed	Speed	Start/Stop	Frequency selection
	CURSOR9 [3]	Х	х	x	x	-	-
	CURSOR11 [4]	Х	х	х	x	-	-
GENERIC	NA	х	х	х	х	-	-
[5]							
CUSTOM (3)	NA	х	х	х	-	-	-
[6]							
CUMMINS <sup>(4)</sup>	GENERIC [0]	х	х	х	х	х	х
[7]	QSX15-G8 [1]	х	Х	Х	х	х	х
	CM850 [2]	х	х	х	х	-	х
	QSB5 [3]	х	х	х	х	-	х
	QSB7 [4]	х	х	х	х	-	х
	QSL9 [5]	х	Х	х	Х	-	х
	QSM11 [6]	х	х	х	х	-	-

Manufacturer	ECU	IV	leasure by J1939			Control by .	
[E4034]	[E4068]	Oil pressure	Water temperature	Engine speed	Speed	Start/Stop	Frequency selection
	QSX15 [7]	х	х	х	x	х	х
	QSK19 [8]	х	х	x	х	-	х
	QSK38 [9]	х	х	х	х	-	х
	QSK50 [10]	х	х	х	х	-	х
	QSK60 [11]	х	х	х	х	-	х
JOHN DEERE	GENERIC [0]	х	х	х	х	-	-
[8]	JDEC [1]	х	х	х	х	-	-
CATERPILLAR	GENERIC [0]	х	х	х	х	-	-
[9]	A4E2 (C4.4 & C4.6) [1]	х	х	x	х	-	-
DEUTZ	GENERIC [0]	х	х	x	х	-	-
[10]	EMR[1]	х	Х	х	х	-	-
	EMR2[2]	х	Х	Х	х	-	-

Manufacturer	ECU	Measure by J1939				Control by J1939	
[E4034]	[E4068]	Oil pressure	Water temperature	Engine speed	Speed	Start/Stop	Frequency selection
	EMR3[3]	х	х	х	х	-	-
MTU	GENERIC[0]	х	х	х	-	х	х
[11]	ADEC-2000 [1]	х	х	х	-	х	х
	ADEC-4000 [2]	х	х	х	-	х	х
	MDEC [3]	To configure MTU-MDEC, see chapter 14.1.8					
	ECU8 + SmartConnect [4]	х	x	х	x	х	x
	ECU8 + SAM [5]	х	х	х	-	х	х
DEDROIT DIESEL [12]	GENERIC [0]	х	х	х	-	-	-
	DDEC3 [1]	х	х	x	-	-	-
	DDEC4 [2]	х	х	х	-	-	-
	DDEC10 [3]	х	х	х	-	-	-

Table 56 - J1939: Manufacturer/ECU list

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 172 of 269

<sup>(1)</sup> By default, the output relay FUEL is inverted for the SCANIA engines. If need the output can be set to initial state by setting the output relay FUEL as « Unused ».

Chapter: Communication

- (2) On IVECO engine, the ECU is powered by the output FULE of the GC2000. The output CRANK is activated with a 2 seconds delay (by default) settable by [E4079].
- (3) By selecting CUSTOM engine, you will be able to define manually the frames to send.
- (4) Cummins ECU can contain different firmware depending on their provenance. Cummins CPG (Cummins Power Generation) ECU may not support speed control through J1939.ECU with Cummins G Drive firmware should support the speed control by J1939.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 173 of 269



#### J1939 measures

If a J1939 engine is selected, the module is able to read information using J1939 CAN bus. The measure list is available in the **A53 Z0 2 0042 A-J1939 list measure.xls** file. To get more information on these measures (unit, accuracy...), see the J1939 norm « SAE J1939-71 ».

These measures are displayed on « Display/Engine meters » menu. A measure not sent by the ECU will be displayed as "...". (see example below)

Note: The number of measures depends on the embedded ECU software configuration and/or the kind of connected probe.



Generator Controller GC2000

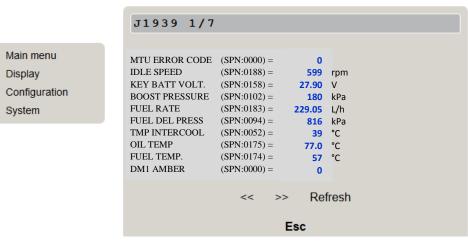




Figure 66 – J1939: Measure display example

It's possible to mask the measurement display using [E4070] to [E4074] parameters. One bit corresponds to one measure:

- When the bit is set to 1 the measurement will be displayed
- When the bit is set to 0, corresponding measurement will be inactive.

See A53 Z0 2 0042 A-J1939 list measure.xls file for a full list of corresponding bits/measurements.

By using the GC2000 web site, you can easily select the measure to display by using check box as described in the following picture.





Figure 67 - J1939: Selection of display measure

#### **Notes:**

By default all measurements are displayed. It is also possible to read them using Modbus as described in chapter chapter 14.4.

#### J1939 CAN bus fault

The parameter [E4080] controls the action to perform on a communication fault of the J1939 CAN bus. This parameter is available in level 2 in the « Configuration/J1939-MDEC » menu.

### J1939 diagnostic messages

The GC2000 is able to monitor diagnostic messages (DM1) from the J1939 engine ECU. Only relevant diagnostic messages are taken into account and used in the GC2000 fault/alarm system. GC2000 is able to understand and interpret messages for display, process, and protection.

RESET message (DM3) is sent to the engine when internal GC2000 RESET is activated ([RESET] button or remote RESET).

If the diagnostic message is not sent by the J1939 ECU for more than 3 seconds, the corresponding fault/alarm is automatically reset to OFF.

Each of the following J1939 messages/alarms can be configured to serve one of GC2000 protections (see chapter 10 for more details on protections).

J1939Alarm/Message (0:/1:active)	Fault control	Alarm/Message description (1)
High speed	CT speed +	The engine speed is above the least severe high
[E0332]	[E1857]	level threshold.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 175 of 269



J1939Alarm/Message (0:/1:active)	Fault control	Alarm/Message description (1)		
Very high speed	CT speed ++	The engine speed is above the most severe hig		
[E0358]	[E1862]	level threshold.		
High water temperature	CT Cool Temp +	The coolant temperature is above the least		
[E0343]	[E1859]	severe high level threshold.		
Very high water temperature	CT Cool Temp++	The coolant temperature is above the mos		
[E0356]	[E1861]	severe high level threshold.		
Low oil pressure	CT Oil Press -	The oil pressure is below the least severe low		
[E0339]	[E1858]	level threshold.		
Very low oil pressure	CT Oil Press	The oil pressure is below the most severe low		
[E0355]	[E1860]	level threshold.		
Malfunction « lamp »	CT Malfunction	Message used when there is an emission-related		
[E0359]	[E1863]	trouble code active.		
Protection « lamp » [E0363]	CT Protection [E1864]	Trouble code information reporting a problem with an engine system that is most probably not electronic subsystem related. For instance, engine coolant temperature is exceeding its prescribed temperature range.		
Amber « lamp »	CT Amber	Trouble code information reporting a problem		
[E0386]	[E1865]	with the engine system where the engine need not be immediately stopped.		
Red « lamp »	CT Red	Message used to relay trouble code information that is of a severe enough condition that		
[E0403] [E1866]		warrants stopping the engine.		

Table 57 - J1939: Alarms/faults list

Note: When the J1939 engine has been selected, all control parameters are settable in the « Configuration/Engine/J1939-MDEC » menu.

In addition of these known diagnostic messages, the module display the last five 5 unknowns SPN/FMI, which have been received by the module with the diagnostic message (DM1). These SPN/FMI are backup in the following parameters.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 176 of 269

<sup>(1)</sup> All thresholds are those set in the ECU.



Parameter	Description	
J1939 SPN LO 1 [E0852]	Last SPN/FMI received by the module.	
J1939 SPN HI 1 [E0853]	Last Si Ny I Wil Teceived by the module.	
J1939 SPN FMI 1 [E0854]		
J1939 SPN LO 2 [E0855]		
J1939 SPN HI 2 [E0856]	SPN/FMI n°2 received by the module.	
J1939 SPN FMI 2 [E0857]		
J1939 SPN LO 3 [E0858]		
J1939 SPN HI 3 [E0859]	SPN/FMI n°3 received by the module.	
J1939 SPN FMI 3 [E0860]		
J1939 SPN LO 4 [E0861]		
J1939 SPN HI 4 [E0862]	SPN/FMI n°4 received by the module.	
J1939 SPN FMI 4 [E0863]		
J1939 SPN LO 5 [E0864]		
J1939 SPN HI 5 [E0865]	SPN/FMI n°5 received by the module.	
J1939 SPN FMI 5 [E0866]		

Table 58 – J1939: Unknown SPN/FMI

- (1) PGN : Parameter Group Number
- (2) SPN : Suspect Parameter Number
- (3) FMI : Failure Mode Identifier
- (4) SPN LO correspond to LSB of SPN, SPN HI correspond to MSB of SPN.

By using PLC equations, alarm/fault can be triggered from:

- SPN/FMI codes
- J1939 measures

## Note:

In any cases, a fault/alarm is activated in case of a reception of an unknown SPN/FMI if the RED [E1866]/AMBER [E1865] control has been configured.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 177 of 269



**Custom frames** 



# **WARNING:**

Using custom frame requires PLC equations. Please contact SELCO in order to get more information.

## Reception custom frames

If you need to get more values from the J1939 device than those available in the basic operations, the system is able to read raw data from 4 additional frames you can set to fit your needs.

The following variables are used to define those 4 reading custom frames: [E2675] to [E2679] define the ID of the frames to be monitored. The raw data is then available as 8 byte values as described in the table below.

Custom RX frame	Variable Frame ID	Frame Raw data variables
1	E2675	E0410 to E0417
2	E2676	E0420 to E0427
3	E2678	E0430 to E0437
4	E2679	E0440 to E0447

Table 59 - J1939: Reception custom frames

See J1939-71 standards in order to find the frame ID that fits your needs.

## Example:

```
@ Use custom frame #1 to store 8 bytes of ;
@ PGN 0xFFD3 into variables E0410 to E0417 ;
E2675:= $FFD3;

@ Use data stored into the first 2 bytes of ;
@ this PGN and do some calculation ;
E2440:= E0410*256 + E0411;
E2440:= (X2440/32) - 273;
```

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 178 of 269



Transmission custom frames



## **WARNING:**

This feature is designed for experienced user. A wrong configuration could damage your generator.

If needed, 2 custom frames can be sent by GC2000 to the J1939 device using the following variables.

The example below explains how to use these variables with PLC equations (PGN/Number of bytes to send/Bytes to send).

Frame Number	Variable	Description	
	[E2664] to [E2666]	PGN on 3 bytes: [E2664] being the LSB and [E2666] being the MSB.	
1	[E2662]	Bytes number to send from 0 to 8 bytes.	
		If number different of [08], the frame will not be sent.	
	[E2667] to [E2674]	Bytes to send. [E2667] being the n°1 byte.	
	[E2817] to [E2819]	PGN on 3 bytes: [E2817] being the LSB and [E2819] being the MSB.	
2	[E2820]	Bytes number to send from 0 to 8 bytes.	
		If number different of [08], the frame will not be sent.	
	[E2821] to [E2828]	Bytes to send. [E2821] being the n°1 byte.	

Table 60 - J1939: Transmission Custom frame

Note: The GC2000 address [E1856] will be automatically added to the transmission frame.

Example:

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 179 of 269



Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 180 of 269



## 14.1.8 MTU MDEC communication

The MDEC Engine Management System controls and monitors all the functions of MTU 2000 and 4000 Series genset engines. This system includes an Engine Control Unit (ECU), an Engine Monitoring Unit (EMU), a Local Operating Panel (LOP) and engine wiring and sensors.

It incorporates a self-diagnosis system, complemented by a load profile recorder which stores the "service-life data" of the engine in much the same way as a flight recorder.

MDEC also serves as the interface between the engine electronics and the overall generator including gearbox, coupling and alternator.



## **WARNING:**

Selecting MTU MDEC communication prevents you from using CANopen I/O modules on the same communication port of GC2000.

## MDEC ←→ GC2000 wiring

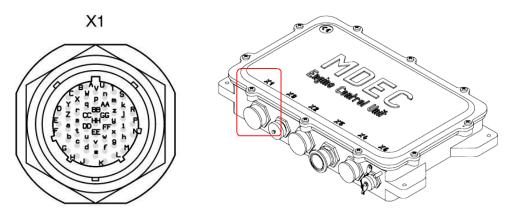


Figure 68 - MDEC connector

Label	GC2000 terminal	X003 connector	MDEC X1 connector
FUEL relay	A2	25	h
		26 to ground	g
CRANK relay	A1	43	N
		44 to ground	М
CAN High	COM 2 pin 7	49	G
CAN Low	COM 2 pin 2	50	F

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 181 of 269



Label	GC2000 terminal	X003 connector	MDEC X1 connector
CAN ground	COM 2 pin 5	51	E
Analogue speed command	G9	8	АА
Analogue speed reference	G11	31 (5V ref)	b
Power supply -	К3	36	W

Table 61 - MDEC connection to GC2000

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 182 of 269



## **MDEC** configuration

To correctly communicate with GC2000, MDEC internal variables have to be configured. The MDEC should be configured as follows to activate the CAN communication:

- 200 set to 450.
- 201.01 set to 32.
- 201.05 set to 201.

For more information on MDEC configuration contact your MTU dealer.

## **GC2000** configuration

GC2000 configuration is divided into 3 parts:

- 1. Downloading specific MTU-MDEC labels and texts
- 2. Setting GC2000 parameters to communicate with MTU-MDEC
- 3. Setting GC2000 protections

### Step 1: Downloading specific MTU-MDEC labels and texts

MTU-MDEC has some specifics labels/codes/numbers corresponding to MDEC variables. In order to get these labels on GC2000, it's necessary to modify these labels by downloading a language file into GC2000 and select CUSTOM language. (see chapter 13.7)

The language files with the specific labels are available into **A53 Z0 2 0042 A-MTU-MDEC information.zip** file downloadable on the SELCO web site.

2 files must be downloaded.

Ex:

- MTU-MDEC\_ENGLISH\_CUSTOM1\_v4.66.txt
- 2. MTU-MDEC\_ENGLISH\_CUSTOM2\_v4.66.txt

Step2: Setting GC2000 parameters to communicate with MTU-MDEC

To activate the MTU CAN connection enter "Configuration/Engine/J1939-MTU" menu, and select:

Manufacturer : MTU (E4034=11)

ECU type: MDEC.(E4068=3)

Note: The language parameters must be set manually; the other parameters are automatically updated by the GC2000.

Useful GC2000 parameters are listed below to ensure proper communication with the MDEC module:

Variable number	Label	Value	Description
V1076	ESG amplitude	50.0	Speed output amplitude to have a trip frequency of +/-3Hz.
V1077	ESG offset	0.00	Offset to obtain nominal frequency.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 183 of 269



Variable number	Label	Value	Description
V1156	Local language	3	Custom language selected for MDEC labels on the GC2000 screen.
V1311	PC language	3	Custom language selected for MDEC labels on your PC.
V1852	Branch P-oil	352	The Analogue oil pressure that comes from the MTU CAN bus will be used. (1)
V1853	Branch T-water	400	The Analogue water temperature that comes from the MTU CAN bus will be used. (1)
V1854	Branch Speed	331	The Speed measure that comes from the MTU CAN bus will be used. (1)
V1856	MTU CANbusNode	6	Each device on the MTU CAN bus has a node number. GC2000 has the number 6.
V1989	Relay A1 function	2018	Set relay A1 function on « CRANK»
V1916	Relay A2 function	2019	Set relay A2 function on « FUEL»
V4034	Manufacturer	11	Manufacturer selection (MTU)
V4068	ECU type	3	ECU selection (MDEC)

Table 62 - Important parameters

## Step 3: Setting GC2000 protections

The table below describes the standard protection configurable on GC2000 according to the application. Each protection control can take the following values:

- 0: disable.
- 1: Generator electrical fault.
- 2: Mains electrical fault.
- 3: Alarm.
- 4: Fault (soft shut down).
- 5: Security (hard shut down).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 184 of 269

<sup>(1)</sup> The standard sensors required for oil pressure, water temperature and engine speed don't need to be connected to GC2000. The value of these 3 analogue inputs (E0029, E0030, E0033) will be taken from the MTU CAN bus.



Variable number	Label	Value	Description
V1857	CT speed +	0	Protection control for over speed from MDEC (E0332).
V1858 <sup>(1)</sup>	CT orange	0	Protection control for combined alarm yellow from MDEC (E0339).
V1859 <sup>(1)</sup>	CT red	0	Protection control for combined alarm red from MDEC (E0343).
V1860	CT Oil pres -	0	Protection control for low oil pressure from MDEC (E0355).
V1861	CT Oil pres	0	Protection control for very low oil pressure from MDEC (E0356).
V1862	CT fuel pres -	0	Protection control for low fuel pressure from MDEC (E0358).
V1863	CT fuel pres	0	Protection control for very low fuel pressure from MDEC (E0359).
V1864	CT lvl water -	0	Protection control for low coolant level from MDEC (E0363).
V1865	CT lvl air-	0	Protection control for low coolant level, charge air, from MDEC (E0386).
V1866	CT cool Temp +	0	Protection control for high coolant temperature from MDEC (E0403).
V1867	CT cool Temp++	0	Protection control for very high coolant temperature from MDEC (E0404).
V1868	CT temp air +	0	Protection control for high charge air temperature from MDEC (E0407).
V1869	CT temp oil +	0	Protection control for high oil temperature from MDEC (E0414).
V1870	CT temp air -	0	Protection control for low charge air temperature from MDEC (E0422).
V1871	CT speed -	0	Protection control for low engine speed from MDEC (E0426).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 185 of 269



	ariable ımber	Label	Value	Description
V4	1080 <sup>(2)</sup>	CT J1939 Fault	3	Protection control on a MTU CAN bus fault active after 3s without NMT message reception.

- (1) Combined orange / red alarms are global warnings. They can be triggered by one of several faults provided on CAN bus. It's recommended to activate:
  - An alarm on Orange event: [E1858]=3
  - A fault on Red event: [1859]=5
- (2) The number of MDEC frames received by GC2000 can be visualize on [E0999] variable.

If you want to use an MDEC alarm that is not handled directly by GC2000, you can use a virtual input as described in the following example:

If you want to handle an MDEC alarm for "SS Power Reduction Active" [E0338], you can use the virtual input 2 [E2284]. With the **Config** software, set the function [E1329] of the virtual input 2 to "External alarm", and load the following equation in a text file: E2284:=E0338;

Apart from these predefined errors, additional alarm sources are available and can be detected using MDEC fault code numbers. The MDEC fault code is read by GC2000 and stored in [E0372] variable. If several failures happen together, the fault code variable will be refreshed every second. This will help you find which alarm is activated in case of a combined alarm.

#### **MDEC** variables

The following GC2000 variables are used to communicate with MTU MDEC devices:

- E0330 to E0484 as input variables (MDEC to GC2000).
- E2662 to E2677 as output variables (GC2000 to MDEC).

Note: The excel file MTU-MDEC & GC2000 variables.xls, available in A53 Z0 2 0042 A-MTU-MDEC information.zip file downloadable from the SELCO web site, list all association between MDEC and GC2000 variables.

The engine monitoring can be done via the "Display/Engine meters" menu in order to display the parameters received from MTU-MDEC. (See example below)





Figure 69 - MDEC Screens

Variables [E2662] to [E2677] can be sent to MDEC. To use it, you have to use PLC equations.

## **Additional information**

In the standard configuration GC2000 can display all the MDEC variables available on the CAN bus. If you need additional functions related to these variables you will have to program your own PLC equations.

It is also possible to monitor and manage MDEC variables remotely through Modbus communication (chapter 14.3.1 & 14.4).

## 14.2 COM3: USB

This communication port is not used.

PC connection is provided via the RJ45 Ethernet communication port.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 187 of 269



## 14.3 COM4: ETHERNET

The Ethernet port features the following communication possibilities:

- Visualization and configuration of GC2000 via its internal Web site
- Modbus TCP control of GC2000 using SCADA equipment.

#### 14.3.1 Modbus TCP

To communicate through Modbus TCP, you need to set up the following data on GC2000:

- IP address of the GC2000 which can be set up in menu "System/Communication ports config./COM4(ETHERNET)".
- Modbus TCP port [E4083] which can be set up in the menu "System/Communication ports config./COM4(ETHERNET)".

#### Note: The standard Modbus TCP port is 502.

- GC2000 handles up to 4 Modbus TCP connections with external equipment.
- GC2000 handles Modbus RTU over TCP protocol in addition to the more standard Modbus TCP protocol (factory default). To select protocol Modbus RTU over TCP, set parameter E4222 to 1.

For more details about supported Modbus functions, refer to chapter 14.4.

## 14.3.2 Copyright

GC2000 Ethernet communication uses the open source lwIP TCP-IP stack. Please see the copyright/disclaimer below.

More details can be found on lwIP Web site: <a href="http://savannah.nongnu.org/projects/lwip/">http://savannah.nongnu.org/projects/lwip/</a>

Copyright (c) 2001-2004 Swedish Institute of Computer Science.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

  3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## 14.4 COM5: MODBUS RTU on serial port RS485

All GC2000 internal variables (Measurements, parameters, PLC outputs...) can be monitored remotely through an RS485 communication bus using a MODBUS RTU protocol, GC2000 being a MODBUS slave. It is

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 188 of 269

also possible to enter parameters into the GC2000. All digital and analogue input/output values and all other parameters which appear in the GC2000 menus can be obtained by the serial port RS485, DB9 male COM4. Parameters (E1nnn/E4nnn) are in read only mode (factory setting) but can be individually switched to Read/Write mode using the embedded Web site. Measurements (E0nnn/E5nnn/E6nnn) are Read only, variables E2nnn are in Read/Write mode.

#### Note:



Be careful when modifying a parameter while the engine is running as unexpected behaviour while functioning may damage your generator. It is always advised to change parameters when generator is stopped.

As said above, parameters E1nnn/E4nnn are set to READ ONLY. Write access can be done on a 'per parameter' basis using a configuration text file sent by PC to the GC2000. Please refer to chapter 13.3.2 for more details on this Read/Write attribute.

MODBUS functions handled by GC2000 are listed in the table below.

Function	Description
01, 02	Reading of logical values (coil status, discrete input status)
03, 04	Read holding/input registers (16 bits)
05	Write logical value (single coil)
06	Preset single register (16 bits variable)
15 (0x0F)	Write multiple logical values (multiple coils)
16 (0x10)	Preset multiple registers

Table 63- Modbus functions handled

All GC2000 variables are 16 bits registers. Yet it might be useful to consider them as logical values (if they are only set to 0 or 1) in order to simplify Modbus communication with some external PLC. If function 01 or 02 is used to read an internal register that is different from 0, then returned value will be 1.

Following access rights are available:

- Activate/Inhibit Read/Write access individually on Modbus RTU or Modbus TCP communication ports.
- Write access to date/time/counters. Note that 32 bits variables must be written using function 0x10 only (see table below).
- Global write access to all configuration parameters.

See chapter0 for more details concerning Modbus access rights.



## Warning:

The auto save is not activated for the Modbus writing. To save the modified parameter by Modbus, see chapter 3.2.2.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 189 of 269

32 bits variables	Description
E0025	Generator kWh
E0061	Mains/Bus kWh
E0063	Mains/Bus kVARh
E0065	Engine running hours
E0125	Generator kVARh

Table 64 - 32 bits variables (Use function 0x10)

GC2000 registers start from address 0. Depending on your MODBUS master equipment and software, you may need to use an offset of 1 when reading/writing registers as addresses may start from address 1. In this case, you will have to request address/register number 1 to access variable E0000 inside your GC2000. Refer to document **20 90030\_.xls** to get the complete list of existing variables.

MODBUS communication is setup using menu "System/Serial ports configuration". Communication parameters are listed in the table below.

Name	Parameter	Description and acceptable values
MODBUS slave address	E1634	MODBUS address of SELCO module in the communication bus. This address must be unique and set between 1 and 247.
		Note: the module will not accept broadcast requests, <i>i.e.</i> requests with slave address set to 0.
Communication speed	E1441	1200 [4], 2400 [5], 4800 [0], 9600 [1], 19200 [2] or 38400 [3] bauds ([x] = value of E1441 to select corresponding baud rate)
Data bits	N/A	8 (fixed)
Parity	E4168	0 – None / 1 – Odd / 2 – Even
Stop bit	E4169	1 stop bit / 2 stop bits
Response time/Timeout	N/A	Communication timeout should be set to at least 75ms on the MODBUS master.
Cable length	N/A	Maximal length of the RS485 communication bus depends on the quality of the cables, communication speed and electrical environment. At 19200 bauds, a distance of 1000m can be reached for the whole communication bus. Maximal length

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 190 of 269



increases when the communication speed decreases.

Table 65 - Modbus configuration parameters

Table below lists the different signals available on COM5 connector.

Terminal	Description
5	B signal
6	A signal
3, 4, 9	MODBUS isolated 0V
1, 2, 7, 8	Not connected

Table 66 - COM5 terminals

## Useful Modbus registers for easy Alarms/Faults management

In order to lower communication bus load, useful variables exist inside GC2000:

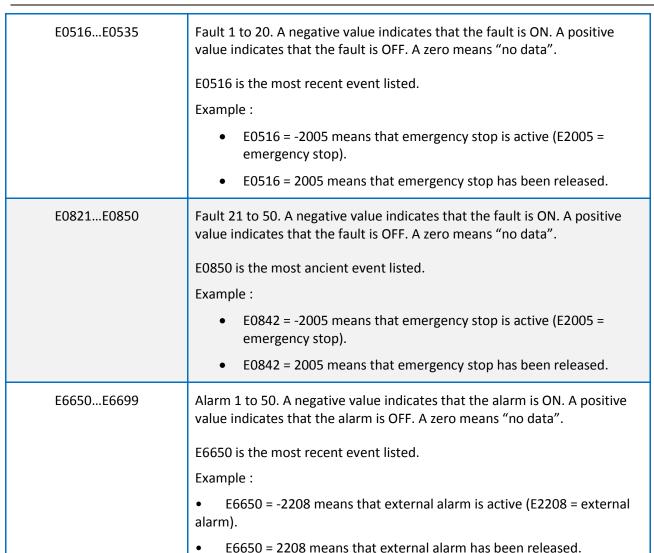
- **Bitfields** variables pack up 16 logic variables inside a single register. This way a single MODBUS request can be used to read useful information.
- Fault page data. These variables will help you create your own FAULT page in your HMI just the way they appear in your GC2000 module. This way you don't have to scan all faults/protections handled by your module.

Note: Data available concerns only faults that appeared after the last power up sequence. Events appeared before GC2000 was switched OFF and ON again will be listed in the FAULT pages but not inside those variables.

Table below lists those two kinds of variables.

Variables	Description
E2640E2649	Bitfields variables. Each variable contains the current value of 16 logic variables such as circuit breaker positions, faults, alarms  Refer to document ZO 90030xls to get the complete list of variables
	packed inside bitfields.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 191 of 269



## Sharing digital input and Modbus control over a single function

**SELCO** 

If you need to control a specific function (for example REMOTE START E2514) both using Modbus and logic inputs, please follow instructions as described in the example below to avoid conflicts between logic inputs and Modbus write accesses. In this example, remote start E2514 is controlled both by input J8 and through Modbus access. This means that both can start the generating set. To do so, a virtual input (here Virtual input 1 E2283) is setup the same way as input J8 and is then controlled through Modbus.

- Set parameter E1269 "DIJ8 function" to 2514.
- Set parameter E1328 "VIO1 function" to 2514.
- Write 1 or 0 into E2283 ("Virtual in 01") using Modbus to set virtual input to the desired value.
- ⇒ This way, both physical input J8 and virtual input 1 are considered as inputs controlling variable E2514.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 192 of 269



# Modbus communication example:

Table below gives an example of a MODBUS master sending a reading request (function 04) of 3 registers starting from variable E0007. This request is sent to a GC2000 setup as slave number 5.

MODBUS RTU request/answer example				
Master request		GC2000 slave answer		
Field	Value	Field	Value	
Slave address	05	Slave address	05	
Function request	04	Function	04	
Starting register (MSB)	00	Data bytes (=2*Number of requested registers)	06	
Starting register (LSB)	07	Value of register E0007 (MSB)	D0	
Number of registers (MSB)	00	Value of register E0007 (LSB)	D1	
Number of registers (MSB)	03	Value of register E0008 (MSB)	D2	
CRC16 (MSB)	00	Value of register E0008 (LSB)	D3	
CRC16 (LSB)	4E	Value of register E0009 (MSB)	D4	
		Value of register E0009 (LSB)	D5	
		CRC16 (MSB)	XX	
		CRC16 (LSB)	YY	

Table 67 - Modbus communication example

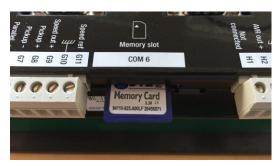
Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 193 of 269



## 14.5 COM6: SD card

GC2000 is equipped with a SD card slot that adds different functions using a FLASH memory SD card.

- Data logger
- Firmware upgrade
- Import/Export a text file

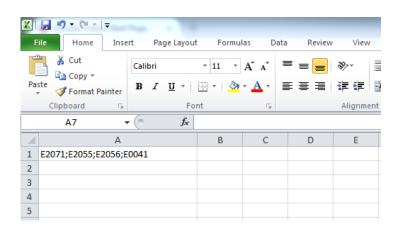


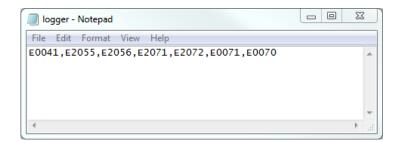
GC2000 accepts SD and SDHC cards formatted using FAT16 or FAT32 file systems.

## 14.5.1 Data logger using SD Cards

The SD card must contain a file named **logger.csv**. CSV (*Comma separated value*) is a computer file format which shows tables in the form of values separated by commas or semi-colons.

This file can be created using Microsoft Excel or the notepad: open the notepad, then write the names of the variables you wish to save (max 25) using the Exxxx format. Separate each variable with a comma and save the file as logger.csv.





Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 194 of 269



Variable [E4041] allows you to choose the recording time in seconds. As soon as the SD card is inserted into the GC2000, the recording will start every [E4041] seconds.

Every [E4041] seconds, all the variables entered in the first line of the logger.csv file will be saved to the file.

Note: If the variable [E4041] is set to 0, the recording stops.

#### Note:



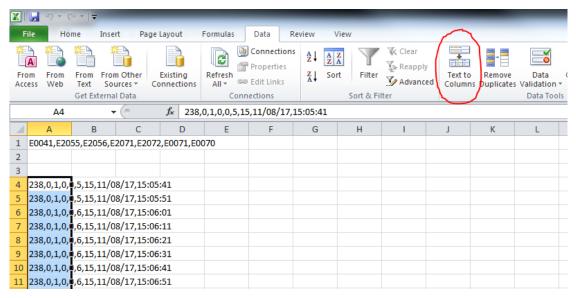
Do not remove the SD card from its slot when it is being accessed by GC2000 or it may corrupt your file. To avoid damaging data, make sure to:

- Set parameter [E4041] to 0 in order to stop data logging on SD card.
- Check that top right LED of the front panel (picture below) is turned off.



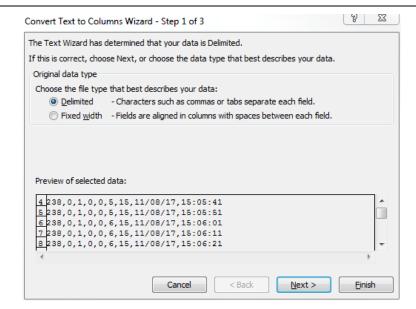
You can now safely remove your SD card from its slot.

To view the archive, open the logger.csv file using Excel. Each line of recording is date marked.

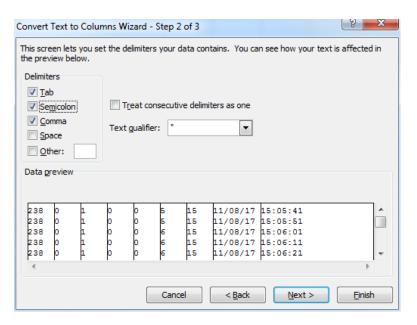


- Select the first column (A) with saved values.
- Click on "Data", then "Text to coloumns".
- Select "Delimited".





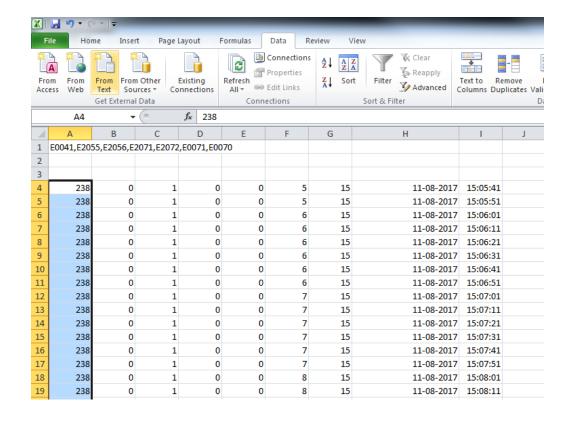
• Select Tab, Comma and Semicolon. Click "Next", then "Finish.



Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 196 of 269



The variables, values, dates and times are now laid out in columns.



The backup file size is computed from the following equation:

$$file\ size = \frac{(3 \times number\ of\ variables + 12) \times recording\ time\ in\ second)}{Recording\ period\ in\ second}\ bytes$$

Here some file size examples.

Number of variable	Recording time	Recording period	File size
5	8h	1s	780kbytes
25	24h	5s	1,5Mbytes
5	5min	1s	8,1kbytes
25	30 days	10s	22,5Mbytes

Table 68 – SD card backup – File size

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 197 of 269



## 14.5.2 Firmware upgrade using SD card

It possible to upgrade the firmware using a computer, the embedded Web site or an SD card. This way you can add new software functions to your module.

#### **Notes:**

Programming a new firmware in your module will erase its actual setup (parameters, equations, custom texts...) and replace it by the factory setup of the new firmware. Save your actual setup if you want to keep it for future usage. Only software options will be kept in memory during firmware upgrade process.

Parameter [E1929] (Phase Offset – Option 8) will be reset (as all other parameters) during upgrade process. Set it back to the desired value if needed (use of Dyn11 transformer for example).

#### **WARNING:**



Always disconnect your module from other SELCO products when upgrading firmware (disconnect it from the GC2000 CAN bus). It is advised to disconnect all connectors from your module (except power and Ethernet) during upgrade process.

After upgrading, enter the proper module number in your product before connecting it to the GC2000 CAN bus. Otherwise, other modules may behave abnormally.

## Do not upgrade firmware on a running product.

To upgrade your module firmware, please follow these steps:

- Connect your PC to the module internal Web site using password level 2.
- Backup parameters and equations if necessary.
- Copy the new firmware on an SD card and insert it into the module. Filename must respect format XXXXXXXX.H86 and the file should be provided exclusively by SELCO or its distributor network.
- Go into menu « System/Firmware upgrade ».
- Click on « Get files from SD card ».
- Select the file you want to send into the module.
- Click on « Update firmware » to start the process.



A message will show that the process has been started. It may take a few minutes during which the unit is not accessible. During firmware update, IP address of the module is switched back to its factory default value 192.168.11.1.

If the IP address used before launching the process was also the default value 192.368.11.1, then a message "Update successful" will indicate the end of the update. If the IP address in use was different, then you will get a message "Update failed or IP changed" because the Web site cannot communicate with the new IP address.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 198 of 269



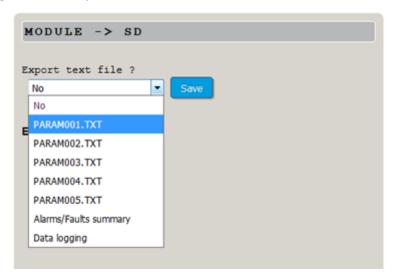
## 14.5.3 Export/Import of configuration files from/ to SD card

## **Export a configuration file to SD card**

Configuration files are saved as TXT files. Exporting a TXT file gives you the ability:

- 1. To export FIFO data logger on SD card
- 2. To export Alarm/Fault summary on SD card
- 3. to save parameters and equations of your module into an SD card. Exporting a TXT file can be done either from the front panel or from the embedded Web site. Go into menu « System/Communication ports config./COM6(SD CARD)/Module -> SD », then choose file name and click on "Save" button.

Exported file name will be in the form of PARAM00x.TXT. Exact name will be displayed on the screen. The filename will use the smallest value available. If none is available, then existing file will be replaced.



Note: Exported content depends on the actual password level. If you entered password level 1, custom level 2 equations that may be running inside your module will not be exported into the TXT file.

## Import a configuration file from SD card

This feature gives you the ability to load parameters and equations from a file on an SD card into your SELCO module. Importing TXT file can be done either from front panel or from the embedded Web site using menu « System/Communication ports config./COM6(SD CARD)/SD -> Module».

File to be loaded must have a name respecting format PARAM00x.TXT (1). Select the file of your choice and click on « Save » button.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 199 of 269







## **WARNING:**

For safety reasons, parameter E1929 (Phase offset – Used for example with Dyn11 transformers) will not be changed when importing a text file. This parameter must be adjusted manually.

Note: Imported content depends on the actual password level. If you entered password level 1, custom level 2 equations that may be in the TXT file will not be imported.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 200 of 269



# 15 Support/Troubleshooting

#### GC2000 displays a "sensor lost" fault when starting

In "Configuration/Engine/Speed control settings" menu, check that the speed measure configuration is consistent with your system. (Speed measure [E1078] = Magnetic or Alternator).

Check the voltage presence on terminal B1 to B4 (if speed measure by Alternator).

Check the engine speed increase until 1500rpm (If speed measure by Magnetic sensor)

If you don't have these values and engine stops in time, increase the "sensor lost" timer [E1458] (default value 10 sec.)This timer is available in level 2 in "Configuration/Timers/Engine » menu.

## GC2000 displays oil pressure fault or not ready when starting

Check the connection between the J4 terminal and the oil pressure contact.

Check that the configuration of this sensor is correct in « Configuration/Inputs/Digital inputs ». It means that the DIJ4 function [E1996] must be set on 'Oil pressure fault" if it's a standard pressure sensor (Enable/Close when the engine is stop)

#### Some LEDs blink when GC2000 is powered

If some LEDs blink (3 vertical LEDs on the left, horizontal LEDs, 3 vertical LEDs on the right), the unit detects a problem because of a wrong operation. The GC2000 must be returned to SELCO or your local distributor.

#### GC2000 displays a "GC2000 CAN Bus" fault

If the fault appears during parameter backup, check the connection between GC2000 units.

Check the number of units available and their ID CAN number in the "Display/Power plant overview" menu

## Note: Each GC2000 must have a different ID CAN number.

Check the CAN bus wiring (end of line resistor, in the wire or on the GC2000).

## GC2000 displays "breaker failure"

Check that control switch is in manual mode.

Check that J2 (back breaker) is activated. If this entry did not have time to activate, you can increase the [E1149] variable delay (by default: 5.0s).

This fault can occur if the opening of the circuit breaker has not been controlled by the GC2000. Check if another module is able to control the circuit breaker.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 201 of 269



#### The engine starts but runs above/below nominal speed.

Check the wiring (Same 0V connection between GC2000 and the governor)

Check the fuel supply

Check the speed output:

This output (G9-G11) is used to interface with the speed governor. The target is to bias the speed/fuel rack for synchronizing, load sharing, ramping load up and down. This output, only alters the power (kW), can be set by parameters [E1077](Offset) and [E1076] (Gain).

When connecting this output you must know the details of the input you are using. For example a Woodward 2301A uses  $\pm$  2.5 Volts input around 0V.

Thus the span to achieve the required span ( $\pm$  2.5Hz) is  $\pm$  2.5 Volts, therefore the settings are:

- Gain [E1076]=25% (+/-2,5Vdc)
- Offset [E1077]=0% (0V).

It's important to do the first starting without connect the GC2000 speed output in order to be sure that the engine running at 50Hz. If it's not the case, the speed governor control must be set correctly.

For the entire settings of the GC2000 → Speed governor, see chapter 8.1.1.

#### When you power up the GC2000, the display does not work

Check the jumper situated under the plastic cap near the logo on back cover is removed or in OFF position. If not, remove power supply to remove this jumper or set it to OFF position.

If there is no change, the module is defective and needs to be returned to SELCO.

### If fault occurs while testing speed or voltage

Check the connection of OV signals.

## In J1939, the communication doesn't work

- Check that the ECU is powered.
- Check that the configuration correspond to the engine/ECU.
- Check that the J1939 (or MDEC) address is correct (Contact the manufacturer if it's not a standard address).
- Check that the wiring is correct (ECU connected to GC2000 COM1 or COM2 according to communication port settings) and  $120\Omega$  resistors in end of line are set.
- Switch off power supply (GC2000 and ECU) and switch on in order to reset the communication.
- Check that the configuration of the ECU and the ECU unit are consistent with the J1939 norm.

Note: Some ECUs do not give information if the engine is stop. Start the engine to display engine data.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 202 of 269



## kW load sharing is bad

- Check the wiring direction of the current transformers and the power measurements ("Display/Generator electrical meter/Global view generator" menu). The power by phase must be balanced and positive.
- Check the speed control is correctly configured and performs the same action on all speed governors.
- Check that all engines are stable. If one or more engines oscillate in frequency (even slightly), this oscillation will affect the load sharing.
- Adjust the kW load sharing gain (« Configuration/kW/KVAR control loops/kW control/kW load sharing" menu)

## The breaker control doesn't work correctly

- Check that the breaker output correspond to the equipment used. ("Configuration/Outputs/Breakers" menu)
- Check the breaker wiring.
- Check the timers associate to the breaker control. (See chapter 8.4.1)

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 203 of 269



## 16 Menu overview

#### 16.1 Menu introduction

Menu is entered when [ESC] key is pressed, and once password has been verified. The password will define which menu will be accessible:

Level 0: will give access to display menu only. (Without password, only press Enter/Enter)

Level 1: will give access to all menus and level 1 equation.

Level 2: will give access to all menus, level 2 equations and to some advance functions

3 main menus are available:

**Display** will give information about the generating set, bus-bar or mains, and will display real time information and parameters status.

**Configuration** is only accessible if you have entered a level 1 or 2 password. You will be able to program GC2000 according to the needs of your plant.

**System** is only accessible if you have entered a level 1 or 2 password. The system menu will let you change parameters that are not related to the plant, but rather to the GC2000 system. (Date/Hour, languages, communication port interface...)

#### Note:

Dynamic menus have been developed to facilitate system setup by hiding unnecessary parameters. As an example, if the unit is setup to control a changeover generating set, then all parameters dedicated to paralleling applications will be hidden from the menus.

#### 16.2 DISPLAY Menu

This menu gives access to the following information:

- Power plant overview (level 1 & 2)
- Generator electrical meter
- Mains/Bus electrical meter
- Synchronization
- Engine meters
- Inputs/outputs state
- Active timers (level 1 & 2)
- Maintenance cycle monitoring (level 1 & 2)
- CAN bus
- About (only level 0))
- Data logging (only on PC)

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 204 of 269



## 16.2.1 Power plant overview

This menu displays the power plant parameters (parameters shared by up to 32 different GC2000):

## **Power plant status**

This screen displays the machine status [E2071] of each generating set.

#### GE 01 to 16 - kW

This screen displays the percentage of nominal active power supplied by each generating set (from 1 to 16) in real time the [E0042 à E0057]

#### GE 17 to 32 - kW

This screen displays the percentage of nominal active power supplied by each generating set (from 17 to 32) in real time the [E6000-E6030-E6060 ... E6450]

## **GE 01 to 16 - kVAR**

This screen displays the percentage of nominal reactive power supplied by each generating set (from 1 to 16) in real time [E0132 to E0147]

#### **GE 17 to 32 - kVAR**

This screen displays the percentage of nominal reactive power supplied by each generating set (from 17 to 32) in real time [E6001-E6031-E6061 ... E6451]

#### GE 01 to 16- nominal kW

This screen displays the nominal active power of each generating set from 1 to 16 [E0073 to E0088]

#### GE 17 to 32- nominal kWI

This screen displays the nominal active power of each generating set from 17 to 32.[E6003-E6033-E6063... E6453]

## GE 01 to 16- nominal kVAR

This screen displays the nominal reactive power of each generating set from 1 to 16 [E0089 à E0104]

#### GE 17 to 32- nominal kVAR

This screen displays the nominal reactive power of each generating set from 17 to 32 [E6004-E6034-E6064 ... E6454]

Note: These display pages fit according to the number of unit selected



### 16.2.2 Generator electrical meter

## Global view generator

This screen displays all generator electrical meter in real time:

- Phase to phase voltage for each phase [E0003,E0004,E0005]
- Phase to neutral voltage for each phase [E0000,E0001,E0002]
- **Current** for each phase [E0006,E0007,E0008]
- Active power for each phase [E0009, E0010, E0011]
- Reactive power for each phase [E0012, E0013, E0014]
- Power factor for each phase [E0015, E0016, E0017]
- Average active and reactive power, frequency and power factor [E0018, E0019, E0020, E0021]

## **Generator phase -phase volt**

This screen displays the three phase to phase voltage measurements.

#### **Generator phase-neutral volt**

This screen displays the three phase to neutral voltage measurements.

#### **Generator currents**

This screen displays the three current measurements.

#### **Generator kW**

This screen displays the three kW measurements.

#### **Generator kVAr**

This screen displays the three kVAr measurements.

## **Generator PF**

This screen displays the three power factor measurements.

## **Generator parameters**

This screen displays generator average active and reactive power, frequency and power factor measurements.

## **Generator energy meters**

This screen displays KWh and kVArh calculation.

Note: These display pages are adjusted according to the selected voltage system (see chapter 11.11)

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 206 of 269



#### 16.2.3 Mains / Bus bars electrical meters

## **Global view Mains/Bus**

This screen displays all Mains/Bus electrical meter in real time:

- Phase to phase voltage for each phase [E0796, E0797, E0798]
- Phase to neutral voltage for each phase [E0793, E0794, E0795]
- **Current** for each phase [E0799, E0800, E0801]
- Active power for each phase [E0802, E0803, E0804]
- Reactive power for each phase [E0805, E0806, E0807]
- Power factor for each phase [E0808, E0809, E0810]
- Average active and reactive power, frequency and power factor [E0060, E0059, E0023, E0058]

## Mains/Bus phase-phase volt

This screen displays the three phase to phase voltage measurements.

## Mains/Bus phase neutral volt

This screen displays the three phase to neutral voltage measurements.

#### Mains/Bus currents

This screen displays the three current measurements.

## Mains/Bus kW

This screen displays the three kW measurements.

## Mains/Bus kVAR

This screen displays the three kVAR measurements.

#### Mains/Bus PF

This screen displays the three power factor measurements.

## Mains/Bus parameters

This screen displays Mains/Bus average active and reactive power, frequency and power factor measurements.

## Mains/Bus parameters

This screen displays kWh and kVARh measurements.

## Mains/Bus energy meters

This screen displays kWh and kVARh measurements.

Note: These display pages are adjusted according to the selected voltage system (see chapter 11.11)

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 207 of 269



## 16.2.4 Synchronization

## This page displays:

- Synchroscope (phase difference)
- Differential frequency (bar graph)
- Differential voltage (bar graph).
- Synch check relay status (Phase difference, frequency difference, voltage difference, phase sequence).
- Phase Offset (shows the parameter [E1929] set for the phase angle shift).

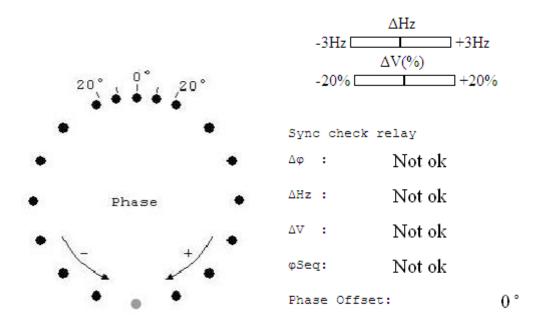


Figure 70 – Synchroscope

## 16.2.5 Engine meters

These measurements provide information about the engine.

- Oil pressure [E0029]
- Water temperature [E0030]
- Engine speed [E0033]
- Battery voltage [E0040]
- two spare analogue resistive sensors: [E0031], [E0032]
- Hours and minutes run meter [E0065], [E0891]
- Total number of starts [E0041],
- User meters 1 & 2 [E2657], [E2659]

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 208 of 269



Note: The oil pressure, water temperature and speed engine can be measure by an analog input/pick-up or by J1939 (see chapter 14.1.7for more details)

If the unit is connected by J1939 to the engine, some extra pages are available in order to display the measurement received from the engine. (See chapter 14.1.7for more details)

## 16.2.6 Inputs/outputs state

## Digital inputs 0-7

This menu shows the status of the "Emergency stop" input [E2005] as the status of the 7 first digital inputs connected on the "J" terminal. [E2000, E2001, E2804 à E2807].

The name of each input is displayed with the status: Input active =1, Input inactive = 0.

## **Digital inputs 8-15**

This menu shows the status of 8 digital inputs connected on the "J" terminal. [E2808 to E2815]. The name of each input is displayed with the status: Input active =1, Input inactive = 0.

## **Relay outputs**

This menu shows the status of the 4 relay outputs:

- Generator breaker [E2016]
- Mains breaker [E2017]
- Relay A1 [E2018]
- Relay A2 [E2019]

The name of each input is displayed with the status: Input active =1, Input inactive = 0.

Note: By default, relay A1 corresponds to crank relay and relay A2 corresponds to fuel relay.

## **Digital outputs**

This menu shows the status of 5 digital outputs connected on the "C" terminal [E2020 à E2024]. The name of each output is displayed with the status: Input active =1, Input inactive =0.

## **CANopen inputs/outputs**

This menu shows the status of the expansion digital inputs and outputs according to the expansion configuration.

## 16.2.7 Active timers

This menu shows the timer values running in real time on 2 pages. To change timer values, you should go to « Configuration/Timers » (See chapter 16.3.9).

## Timers 1/2

Parameter [var.num]	comment	
Crank timer	Shows the time before crank relay is energized	
[E2060]	and the same series as a minimum of the same series	

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 209 of 269



Parameter [var.num]	comment
Warm up timer [E2061]	Shows the time generating set has to wait to warm up before taking the load.
Speed stab [E2062]	Shows the time generating set has to wait to allow engine speed stabilization before taking the load.
Volt stab [E2063]	Shows the time the generating set has to wait to allow voltage stabilization of the engine before taking the load.
Cooling timer [E2064]	Shows the time the generating set has to run without load before stopping the engine.
Fail to stop [E2065]	Shows the time of the current stop sequence. If engine does not stop when this timer
Stop rest time[E2066]	Shows the time the engine has been waiting since being put at rest.
Crank rest [E2067]	Shows the time between crank attempts.
Prelub timer [E2070]	Shows the pre-lubrication time before cranking.
Preglow timer[E2086]	Shows the preheating time before cranking.

Table 69 – Active timers 1/2

# Timers 2/2

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
TM exct restrt[E2256]	Shows the time before giving the AVR a command to supply excitation after a generator electrical fault.
Mains br fault [E2073]	Shows the time GC2000 must wait after a start before having any action on mains breaker.
GE brk fault [E2074]	Showsthe time GC2000 must wait after a start before having any action on generating set breaker.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 210 of 269



Fail to synchr [E2075]	When synchronizing in auto mode, this timer defines the time to determine if synchronization has failed.
Ramp up timer [E2081]	Shows the time to take the load with a load ramp.
Ramp dwn timer [E2082]	Shows the time to lose the load with an unload ramp.
Bef power down [E2239]	Shows the time to stop other generating set when low load level is reached (See chapter 11.9).
Bef power up[E2240]	Shows the time to start other generating set when high load level is reached (Seechapter 11.9).
MA back timer[E2091]	In changeover configuration, shows the time to wait when mains returns.

Table 70 - Active timers 2/2

## 16.2.8 Maintenance cycle monitoring

This menu display the maintenance cycle monitoring that has been configured (See chapter 11.12).

#### 16.2.9 CAN bus

This menu displays all information concerning the use of CAN bus protocols on communication ports COM1 and COM2 (See chapter 14.1 for details). This includes:

- Quantity of CAN frames sent/received on each communication ports.
- Communication speed.
- Quantity of inter-modules CAN frames sent/received.
- Quantity of CANopen CAN frames sent/received.
- Quantity of J1939 CAN frames sent/received.
- Type of CAN frames for each protocol (STD=Standard or XTD=Extended).

## 16.2.10 About

This screen is only display with the level 0 password. It's the same menu than « System/About » available with the level 1 password (See chapter 16.4.11).

## 16.2.11 Data logging

This menu is only available on web site.

5 pages will show the **FIFO event data logger** selected in the data logger configuration page (See chapter 16.3.12).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 211 of 269



You can download the **summary file** with a computer connection (See chapter 16.4.6).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 212 of 269



## 16.3 CONFIGURATION menu

This menu allows configuring the unit. You can access to this menu with the level 1 or 2 password.

The submenus are the followings:

- Power plant
- Power management system
- Generator
- Mains/Bus
- Engine
- Protections
- Inputs
- Outputs
- Timers
- Synchronization
- kW/kVAR control loops
- FIFO data logger
- Modification by variable n°

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 213 of 269



# 16.3.1 Power plant

Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment
My number [E1179]	1 to 32	Number given to this particular GC2000 on the power plant.
Quantit.Genset [E1147]	1 to 32	Total number of GC2000 installed on the power plant.
Mains parallel	ChangeOver [0]	On Mains failure, engine starts and takes the load by opening mains breaker and closing generating set breaker with interlocking. On mains return, unload generating set by opening generating set breaker and closing mains breaker with interlocking, and stop engine.
	NoBreak CO [1]	Only available with <i>mains paralleling</i> option. Same as changeover mode but loading/unloading is made without black, with ramps after synchronization with mains.
	Permanent [2]	Only available with <i>mains paralleling</i> option after a start demand, GC2000 will synchronize generating set to mains and keep both breakers closed.
	No ch.over [3]	GC2000 must receive a start demand and will not manage mains breaker output. There will be no synchronization with the bus bar or the mains.
Load sharing	Analog[0]	Load sharing will be done via analogue bus (pins G4 and G6).
[E1158]	CAN bus[1]	Load sharing will be done via GC2000 CAN bus.
Mains regul.	Peak shav.[1]	GC2000 will permanently vary generating set power to maintain constant power supply from mains.
[E1153]	Base load[2]	GC2000 will permanently maintain constant generating set power.
Base load kW [E1093]		kW setpoint of the generating set in base load applications.
Base load kW 2 [E1094] <sup>(1)</sup>		Alternative kW setpoint of the generating set in base load applications. Activated through PLC or digital input.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 214 of 269



Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment	
PeakShaving kW		kW setpoint of the Mains in peak shaving applications.	
[E1096]			
PeakShav. kW 2		Alternative kW setpoint of the Mains in peak shaving	
[E1097] <sup>(1)</sup>		applications. Activated through PLC or digital input.	
Static parallel	No[0]	Standard synchronization: will be carried out by adjusting engine speed and generator voltage.	
	Yes[1]	Breakers are closed before engine starting and generator excitation.	
Deadbus manag. [E1515]	Yes[0]	Dead bus management will be done via inter GC2000 digital CAN bus.	
	No[1]	External logic controls dead bus management.	
Voltage schema [E4039]	Triphase 120° [0]		
	Biphase 180° [1]	Voltage system selection (See chapter 11.11 for more details)	
	Monophase [3]		

Table 71 - Power plant configuration

(1) Only available on level 2

# 16.3.2 Power management system

## Load dependant start/stop

This menu allows to set the parameters concerning automatic start/stop of generating sets according to the load as described in chapter 11.9.

Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment
S/S ctrl mode [E1258]	[0] Inhibited	No automatic start/stop of generating sets according to the load of the power plant.
	[1] GE number	Engines will start/stop according to their generating setnumber
	[2] Hours run	Engines will start/stop according to the GC2000 running hour meter.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 215 of 269



Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment
	[3] Var. E1617 <sup>(1)</sup>	Engines will start/stop according to the value of parameter E1617. E1617 value should be different on each GC2000.
Optimised ctrl	[0] No	[0] Engine stops if the global load of the plant is below the stop threshold.
[1914]	[1] Yes	[1] Engine stops if the remaining generating sets are not going to be loaded over the optimal load level.
Start threshold [E1256]		Percentage of load on the power plant above which another engine will be requested to start and share the load.
Stop threshold [E1254]		Percentage of load on the power plant under which an engine will be stopped. Used when E1914=0.
Optim.load [E1915]		Optimal load level limit for running engines. Used when E1914=1.
TM bef.start		Delay with power above threshold E1256 before GC2000 requests another generating set to start and share load.
[E1257]		(Load depending start delay)
TM bef. stop		Load depending stop delay
[E1255]		

Table 72 - Load dependent start/Stop Configuration

(1) Only available on level 2

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 216 of 269



# Heavy consumer control

This menu allows the setup of parameters used for the management of heavy consumers as described in chapter 11.9.

Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment
	[0] Disable	Inhibits heavy consumer control, or select criteria used to authorize the use of a heavy consumer.
Authorize on	[1] kW	
[E1913]	[2] Min No.	
	[3] kW & Min No.	
Avail kW req 1 [E1911]		Power that needs to be available in order to supply heavy consumer n°1.
Min no. GE rq1 [E1912]		Minimal number of running engines in order to supply heavy consumer n°1.
Avail kW req 2 [E4121]		Power that needs to be available in order to supply heavy consumer n°2.
Min no. GE rq2		Minimal number of running engines in order to supply heavy consumer n°2.
Avail kW req 3 [E4123]		Power that needs to be available in order to supply heavy consumer n°3.
Min no. GE rq3		Minimal number of running engines in order to supply heavy consumer n°3.
Avail kW req 4 [E4125]		Power that needs to be available in order to supply heavy consumer n°4.
Min no. GE rq4		Minimal number of running engines in order to supply heavy consumer n°4.
Delay betw req		Delay before processing a heavy consumer request after an authorization has just been issued for another request.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 217 of 269



Power reserve	Amount of kW that should always be kept available on running generating sets. If this power is not available, an
[E4128]	additional engine will start.

Table 73 - Heavy consumer control menu

Chapter: Menu overview

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 218 of 269



# Non essential consumer trip

This menu allows the setup of parameters used for the management of heavy consumers as described in chapter 11.9.

Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment
Min Hz trip [E1905]	[0] Disable	Enable tripping of non-essential consumers if the power plant frequency slows down.
	[1] Non-essential consumer trip	
Min Hz level 1		Frequency level below which non-essential consumers will be tripped.
[E1903]		be tripped.
Min Hz level 2		Frequency level below which non-essential consumers will be tripped. Should be set lower than level 1.
[E1904]		be tripped. Snould be set lower than level 1.
Max kW trip	[0] Disable	Enable tripping of non-essential consumers if the load of the power plant is too high.
[E1908]	[1] Non-essential consumer trip	
Max kW level 1		Load level above which non-essential consumers will be tripped.
[E1906]		пррец.
Max kW level 2		Load level above which non-essential consumers will be tripped. Should be set higher than level 1.
[E1907]		tripped. Should be set fligher than level 1.
Level 1 delay		Delay associated to level 1 thresholds before tripping non- essential loads.
[E1909]		essential IOdus.
Level 2 delay		Delay associated to level 2 thresholds before tripping non- essential loads. Should be set shorter than delay 1.
[E1910]		essential louds. Should be set shorter than delay 1.

Table 74 - Non essential consumer trip menu

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 219 of 269



# 16.3.3 Generator

# **Generator 1/2**

Parameter [var.num]	comment	
Nominal kW [E1006]	Nominal power of the generator.	
Nominal kVAR [E1015]	Nominal reactive power of the generator.	
Nominal Volt [E1107]	Voltage setpoint.	
Nominal kW 2 [E1607] (1)	Second nominal power of the generator, activated with logical input or equations.	
Nominal kVAR 2 [E1636] <sup>(1)</sup>	Second nominal reactive power of the generator, activated with logical input or equations.	
Nominal Volt 2 [E1108] <sup>(1)</sup>	Second voltage setpoint, activated with logical input or equations.	
PT ratio [E1007]	Ratio of the voltage transformers (Ex: 20 kV to 100 V: type in 200).	
CT ratio [E1008]	Ratio of the current transformers (Ex: 100A to 5A: type in 20). Maximum ratio is 3250 (Representing e.g. 3250:1 or 16250:5).	
cos(φ) setpoint [E1110] <sup>(1)</sup>	Power factor set point when running parallel to the mains.  Note: this is an inductive power factor, meaning that reactive power will be positive (kVAR will be exported from the generating set into the Mains).	

Table 75 - Generator 1/2 Configuration

(1) Only available on level 2

# **Generator 2/2**

Parameter [var.num]	comment
kW low lim [E1091]	Lower power limit of the generating set; enter a value (in kW) that will prevent reverse power protection triggering.
	This limit defined the threshold from which GC2000 will open

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 220 of 269



	generator breaker after an unload ramp.	
kW high lim [E1092]	Upper power limit of the generating set; enter a value (in kW). This limit defined the maximum threshold from which GC2000 will pass from load ramp mode to load sharing or parallel with mains mode.	
Load ramp [E1151]	Time to ramp up from lower limit [E1091] to upper power limit [E1092]. (see below for more details)	
Unload ramp [E1152]	Time to ramp down from upper power limit [E1092] to lower power limit [E1091]. (see below for more details)	

Table 76 - Generator 2/2 Configuration

(1) Only available on level 2

## Load and unload ramp time

The ramp time computation is done via the [E1091], [E1092], [E1151] and [E1152] parameters.

In the example below:

- Low limit [E1091] is fixed to 50kW.
- High limit [E1092] is fixed to 250kW.
- Load ramp time [E1151] is fixed to 20s, it means 10kW/s.
- Unload ramp time [E1152] is fixed to 10s, it means 20kW/s.

Note: [E1151] and [E1152] are not corresponding to the real ramp time. The real ramp time depends on the load.

In our example, if the load is 100kW:

- The real load ramp time is 10s.
- The real unload ramp time is 5s.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 221 of 269

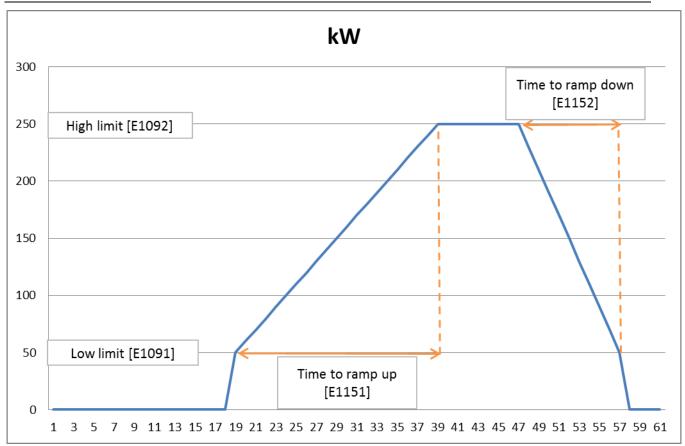


Figure 71 – Load and unload ramp time



## Generator electrical fault

This menu allows to set the parameters used when a generator electrical fault occur. (See chapter 11.3 for more details)

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
Re-synch delay [E1843]	Delay before the generator tries to re-synchronize with Mains after a "Generator electrical fault"
Attempts sync [E1844]	Number of attempts to re-synchronize

Table 77 - Generator electrical fault Configuration

### Note:

In case of a generator electrical fault, the generator breaker is opened and the GC2000 is in state 40. In this state the alternator is de-excited (if wired) during a delay [E1265]. After this delay, if the fault is still present there is a hard shut down; otherwise GC2000 tries to re-synchronize.

#### AVR control

This menu allows setting the AVR control (See chapter 8.3 for more details).

Parameter [var.num]	Comment	
AVR gain	AVR trip, to be set between 0 and 255.	
[E1103]	, which p, to be see seemeen o and 255.	
AVR offset	Output voltage to AVR, to be set between 0 and 255.	
[E1104]	2 3.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 2	
Volt droop	Droop sent to AVR if reactive load sharing is undertaken with droop (if not using inter GC2000 CAN bus or in manual mode).	
[E1105]		
U31	Display the phase-phase voltage U31	
[E0003]		
AVR output	Display the sum of the AVR correction signals	
[E2040]		

Table 78 - AVR control Configuration

When using pulse controlled systems, i.e. when using +U and -U outputs, dedicated parameters will be displayed and the menu will be adjusted as shown below (See chapter 8.2).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 223 of 269



Parameter [var.num]	Comment	
Dead band	When AVR output E2040 is within the dead band around 0, +U and	
[E1599]	–U outputs will issue no pulse.	
Pulse width	Pulse width of +U/-U pulses.	
[E1601]	, ·	
Voltage gain	Gain of the voltage centering system.	
[E1115]		
Volt droop	Droop applied when reactive load sharing is done using droop.	
[E1105]		
U31	Displays the phase-phase voltage U31	
[E0003]		
+U output	Pulse output for +U voltage bias.	
[E2343]		
-U output	Pulse output for -U voltage bias.	
[E2344]	Table Salpat for S voltage sias.	
AVR output	Displays the sum of the AVR correction signals	
[E2040]		

Table 79 - AVR control Configuration

# 16.3.4 Mains/Bus

Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment
kW measure [E1464]	СТ [1]	Calculation of mains power from the single phase measurement of the GC2000
	mA (G1-G3) [2]	Measure of mains power by external power transducer (G1 and G3 terminals)
CT ratio		Ratio of the current transformers (Ex: 100A to 5A: type in 20). Maximum ratio is 3250 (e.g. 3250:1 or 16250:5).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 224 of 269



[E1930] <sup>(2)</sup>		
20mA setting [E1020] (2)(3)		Power measured by an external transducer delivering 20 mA to the power input of GC2000 (G1 and G3 terminals).
0kW setting [E1021] (2)(3)		Current to the power input of GC2000 (G1 and G3 terminals) delivered by an external transducer measuring 0 kW
PT ratio [E1016]		Ratio of your voltage transformer on the mains/bus side (Ex: 20 kV to 100V so enter 200).
NominalVoltage [E4008]		Nominal mains voltage (used for protection %)
Nominal Freq [E4009]		Nominal mains frequency (used for protection %)
Mains low lim. [E1606]		In No changeover mode, mains power setpoint to reach during load ramp before to open the mains breaker.
MainReturnCont [E1620] (1)	Disable [0]	After a mains fault, the unit automatically re-synchronizes to mains after a mains back timer [E1085].
	Enable [1]	After a mains fault, the unit waits for an external command before synchronizing back to the mains (See chapter 11.2)

Table 80 - Mains/Bus Configuration

- (1) Only available on level 2
- (2) Available according to the value of kW measure [E1464]
- (3) Ex: when a 4-20mA transducer is used and 20ma corresponds to 500kW, set E1020=500 and E1021=4;

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 225 of 269



# Mains electrical fault

Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment
Open breaker [E1846]	Mains [1]	Select the breaker that will be opened upon a "Mains electrical fault"
	Generator [2]	
	Both [3]	
Start on fault <sup>(1)</sup>	Yes[0]	Allow the engine to start on a "Mains electrical fault".
[E1841]	No [1]	Don't allow the engine to start on a "Mains electrical fault".
CT mains open <sup>(1)</sup>	Immediately[0]	On a mains fault, the mains breaker will open immediately.
[E4132]	After start [1]	On a mains fault, the mains breaker will open only after genset start.
	When GE ready [2]	On a mains fault, the mains breaker will open after the genset is ready.
	After timer E4133	On a mains fault, the mains breaker will open after an amount of second set by [E4133] parameter.
TM mains open <sup>(2)</sup>		Delay before opening mains breaker on mains fault when [E4132]=3.
[E4133]		

Table 81 - Mains electrical fault configuration

- (1) Only available if Open breaker is set to Mains.
- (2) Only available if CT mains open is set to After timer E4133.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 226 of 269



# 16.3.5 Engine

Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment
Start sequence [E1608]	Internal start sequence [0]	The start sequence is managed by the GC2000(See chapter 5 for more details)
	External Auto start module [1]	The start sequence is managed by an external module (See chapter 11.4 for more details)

Table 82 - External/internal start sequence configuration

## Crank settings

This menu is showed only if an internal start sequence has been selected. It allows setting the following parameters:

Parameter [var.num]	Comment	
Starts attempt	Number of start attempts.	
[E1134]		
Num of starter	Number of starter.	
[E1138] <sup>(1)</sup>		
Sta.1 drop out	The speed (RPM) above which the engine is considered to be started for crank 1.	
[E1325]	Started for Crank 1.	
Sta.2 drop out	The speed (RPM) above which the engine is considered to be started for crank 2.	
[E1325] <sup>(1)</sup>	started for craffix 2.	
Sta.3 drop out	The speed (RPM) above which the engine is considered to be	
[E1325] <sup>(1)</sup>	started for crank 3.	

Table 83 - Crank configuration parameters

(1) Only available on level 2

# Checking before starting

This menu is showed only if an internal start sequence has been selected.

Parameter [var.num]	comment
Water temp. [E1154]	Pre-heat is activated if J5 is closed and if temperature is under the preset threshold (E0030 < E1154)

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 227 of 269



Oil prelube [E1155]	Prelube will be activated when engine state is "pre-start" and if pressure is under the threshold (E0029 < E1155). If the threshold [E1155] is 0, then prelube is active while the engine state is "pre-start". In this case, an oil pressure sensor isn't required
Cooling thresh [E1178] (1)	Air fan is activated when temperature is over the preset threshold [E1178] and deactivated when water temperature is lower than 80% of the threshold. Air fan is not active when engine is stopped.

Table 84 – Checking before starting configuration

(1) Only available on level 2

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 228 of 269



## Speed control settings

Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment	
Speed measure [E1078]	Magnetic[0]	Recommended if a magnetic pickup can be wired to G7 and G8 terminals of the GC2000	
	Alternator[1]	Speed measurement from generator frequency.	
No. of teeth [E1106] (2)		Number of teeth on the fly wheel (necessary if "magnetic" has been chosen as speed measurement source)	
Pole pair no. [E1109] <sup>(2)</sup>		Number of pairs of poles on the generator (necessary if "alternator" has been chosen as speed measurement source).	
Idle speed [E1079] <sup>(3)</sup>		Engine idle speed of the internal speed controller; the engine will accelerate from crank disconnect value to idle speed; then the speed will increase, following a ramp from idle speed to nominal speed.	
Nom speed 1		First speed set point (default)	
[E1080]			
Nom speed 2		Second speed set point, activated with logical input or	
[E1081] <sup>(1)</sup>		equations.	
Speed droop		Droop of the internal speed controller.	
[E1075]			

Table 85 - Speed control settings configuration

- (1) Only available on level 2
- (2) Available according to Speed measure [E1078]
- (3) Idle speed should be set to nominal speed 1 value [E1080] if the internal speed controller is not used

### Speed governor control

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
ESG gain [E1076]	To be set between -100 % for +10V to -10V output to external speed controller, and 100 % for -10V to +10V output.  This value must be set to have a GC2000 control speed deviation of +/- 3Hz on the engine (See chapter 8.1.1 for more details).
ESG offset [E1077]	Voltage on output to external speed controller without correction: between -100 % for -10V and +100% for +10V.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 229 of 269



Parameter [var.num]	Comment
Generator freq	Display generator frequency in Hz.
[E0020]	Display Sellerates in equations, in the
Engine speed	Display engine speed in rpm.
[E0033]	Display engine speed in spini
Speed sign sum	Display the speed output value.
[E2058]	Display the speed suspectuate.

Table 86 - Speed governor control configuration

When pulse controlled systems are used, i.e. when using +f and -f speed outputs, dedicated parameters will be displayed and this menu will be adjusted as shown below (See chapter 8.2).

Parameter [var.num]	Comment	
Dead band [E1598]	When speed output E2058 is within the dead band around 0, speed outputs +f and –f will issue no pulse.	
Pulse width [E1600]	Width of the pulses issued on +f/-f outputs.	
Speed gain [E1087]	Gain of the speed centering system.	
Generator freq [E0020]	Frequency of the generating set voltage output.	
Engine speed [E0033]	Displays engine speed in rpm.	
+F output E[2341]	+F pulse output for speed control.	
-F output E[2342]	-F pulse output for speed control.	
Speed sign sum	Display the speed output value.	

Table 87 - Speed governor control configuration

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 230 of 269



# J1939/MDEC

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
Manufacturer [E4034]	Manufacturer selection to communicate by J1939 (See chapter 14.1.7 for more details).
ECU type [E4068]	ECU selection to communicate by J1939 (See chapter 14.1.7 for more details).
CT J1939 Fault [E4080] (1)	Control when a CAN bus fault occurred (See chapter <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> for more details).

Table 88 - J1939/MDEC configuration

(1) Only available on level 2

If an ECU has been selected, it's possible to configure the engine protections according to the information received by J1939.

Parameter [var.num]	Comment		
CT speed +	Protection associated to a high speed.		
[E1857]	<b>6</b> . p		
CT speed ++	Protection associated to a very high speed.		
[E1862]	, 5 1		
CT Cool Temp+ [E1859]	Protection associated to a high water temperature.		
CT Cool Temp++	Protection associated to a very high water temperature.		
[E1861]			
CT Oil Press –	Protection associated to a low oil pressure.		
[E1858]			
CT Oil Press – –	Protection associated to a very low oil pressure.		
[E1860]			
CT Malfunction [E1863]	Protection associated to an emission-related trouble code active.		

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 231 of 269



Parameter [var.num]	Comment
CT Protection [E1864]	Protection associated to a problem with an engine system that is most probably not electronic subsystem related. For instance, engine coolant temperature is exceeding its prescribed temperature range.
CT Orange [E1865]	Protection associated to a problem with the engine system where the engine need not be immediately stopped.
CT Red [E1866]	Protection associated to a severe enough condition that it warrants stopping the engine.

Table 89 - 1939 protection configuration

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 232 of 269



## 16.3.6 Protections

All protections (Generator, Mains and Engine/Battery) work with:

- A threshold: trigger level of protection
- A timer: time before trig the protection
- A control: action to do when the fault is present (See chapter Error! Reference source not found. for more details)

To configure these protections, you can access to the following submenu.

- Generator protections
- Mains protections
- Engine/battery protections

## **Generator protections**

	Threshold	Timer	Control
Over frequency	E1022	E1023	E1024
Under frequency	E1025	E1026	E1027
Over voltage	E1031	E1032	E1033
Under voltage	E1028	E1029	E1030
Over current	E1052	E1053	E1054
Over neutral current	E1055	E1056	E1057
Reverse kW	E1040	E1041	E1042
Reverse kVAR	E1037	E1038	E1039
maxi kW	E1049	E1050	E1051
mini kW	E1046	E1047	E1048
maxi kVAR	E1037	E1038	E1039
mini kVAR	E1034	E1035	E1036
Uneven kW	E4109	E4110	E4111
Uneven kVAR	E4112	E4113	E4114

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 233 of 269



Table 90 - Generator protections configuration

Note: uneven kVAR protection requires the use of CAN bus communication between modules. So it is not available when parallel lines are used for load sharing control.

# **Mains protections**

Protection type	Threshold	Timer	Control
Over frequency	E1061	E1062	E1063
Under frequency	E1058	E1059	E1060
Over voltage	E1067	E1068	E1069
Under voltage	E1064	E1065	E1066
Reverse kW	E1414	E1415	E1416
Reverse kVAR	E1417	E1418	E1419
maxi kW	E1423	E1424	E1425
mini kW	E1420	E1421	E1422
maxi kVAR	E1411	E1412	E1413
mini kVAR	E1408	E1409	E1410
Vector jump	E1070	immediate	E1071
ROCOF (df/dt)	E1072	Immediate	E1073

Table 91 - Mains protections configuration

Note: The parameter [E1637] (TM dfdt/vect.) allows to set the time from which the vector jump and ROCOF protections are enabled.

# **Engine/Battery protections**

Protection type	Threshold	Timer	Control
Over speed	E1160	E1161	E1162
Under speed	E1163	E1164	E1165

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 234 of 269



Protection type	Threshold	Timer	Control
High water temp	E1169	E1170	E1171
Low oil pressure	E1166	E1167	E1168
Spare analogue 1	E1180	E1181	E1182
Spare analogue 2	E1184	E1185	E1186
Battery over voltage	E1086	E1095	E1098
Battery under voltage	E1172	E1173	E1174

Table 92 - Engine/battery protections configurations

Note: The parameters [E1183] and [E1187] allow setting the protection direction of the spare analog inputs 1 & 2, i.e. whether the threshold is considered as a maximum or minimum acceptable value: a 0 corresponds to a maximum threshold, 1 corresponds to a minimum threshold. Associated labels can be user modified.

## **Ground fault protection**

If Mains/Bus current inputs are not used (i.e. in multi-generating sets applications or when Mains kW measures are made through a 0-20mA signal), then Mains I1+/I1- current input can be used to measure ground fault current.

Protection type	Threshold	Timer	Control
Ground fault	E4165	E4166	E4167

Associated CT ratio is set using parameter E1930 (Bus CT1 ratio).

## 16.3.7 Inputs

#### **Digital inputs**

They are split between the dedicated inputs (J1 to J3) and the configurable inputs (J4 to J5).

For more details on the digital inputs configuration, see chapter chapter 9.1.

### **Analogue inputs**

To configure the analogue inputs, the **Config** software must be used.

For more details on the digital inputs configuration, see chapter chapter 9.3.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 235 of 269



### **Expansion inputs**

To configure the expansion, inputs, the Config software must be used.

For more details on the expansion inputs configuration, see chapter chapter 14.1.6.

#### **Virtual inputs**

Virtual digital inputs are designed to offer more features to the end user. They can be programmed via equations or can copy the status of external (CANopen linked) inputs. For virtual digital inputs 1 to 40: label, validity, direction, and function have to be defined.

Variable numbers: [E2283 to E2302 and E2565 to E2584]

To configure the virtual inputs, the Config software must be used.

#### Label

The name you give to the virtual input. This will be displayed in the info, alarm, and fault screens if so programmed.

#### Validity

Virtual input validity variable numbers: [E1348 to E1357 / E1388 to E1397 / E1640 to E1659] can be set as:

- Never [E2329]: never active: should be selected if you do not use the input.
- Always [E2330]: always active: input will be monitored as long as GC2000 has power supply.
- Post-Starting [E2192]: the input will be monitored at the end of the "safety on" timer.
- **Stabilized** [E2331]: The input will be monitored when generating set frequency and voltage are stable.
- Spare scenario: [E2332]: The user has the possibility to manage one custom validity. Input will be validated when E2332 will be set to 1 by equation or by Modbus and invalidated when E2332 will be set to 0.

### Delay

A delay can be defined from 0 to 6553 seconds (with steps of 100ms) for each input. Associated parameters are E1338 to E1347, E1378 to E1387 and E4170 to E4189.

#### Direction

Virtual input direction variable numbers: [E1358 to E1367 / E1398 to E1407 / E1659 to E1679]. Can be set as:

- NO [0]: normally open; should be selected unless the input is used for protection.
- **NC** [1]: normally closed. This should be selected if the input is normally connected to 0V and opens when active.

#### **Functions**

Virtual input function variable numbers: [E1328 to E1337 / E1368 to E1377 / E1680 to E1699] can be set as described in chapter chapter 9.1.5.

Note: Both virtual and real inputs use the same functions.



### **16.3.8 Outputs**

### **Digital outputs**

This menu allows configuring the digital outputs (C1 to C5).

For each digital output, the settings are:

• Function:

The function associated to the digital output. For more details on the available functions, see chapterchapter 9.2.1.

Polarity:

**NE:** normally energized; the output will de-energize when required, depending on its function.

**ND**: normally de-energized; the output will energize when required.

Output	Function	Polarity
C1	E1260	E1436
C2	E1261	E1437
C3	E1262	E1438
C4	E1263	E1439
C5	E1264	E1440

Table 93 - Digital outputs configuration

### **Relay outputs**

The "Crank" and "Fuel" relay (output A1and A2 respectively) can be configured to other functions.

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
Crank relay [E1989]	Function of the A1 output.
Fuel relay	Function of the A2 output.
[E1916]	· ansas · s · ane / L · output

Table 94 - Relay outputs configuration

#### Notes

If E1916= "Unused" the default parameter are used, with [E2019] set on A1 output (Fuel). If E1989= "Unused" the default parameter are used, with [E2018] set on A2 output (Crank).

The polarity can't be changed on these outputs.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 237 of 269



### **Breakers**

This menu is used to set the breakers configuration (generator and mains). Each breaker can be configured with one of the 6 values below (see chapter 8.4.1 for more details)

0 =	Open contact	Close pulse
1=	Open contact	Close contact
2 =	Open MXcoil	Close pulse
3 =	Open MXcoil	Close contact
4 =	Open pulse	Close pulse
5 =	Open pulse	Close contact

Table 95 – Breakers configuration

Mains brk ctrl [E1992]: Mains breaker control.

**GE brk ctrl**[E1993]: Generator breaker control.

Fail to O/C br [E1149]: Delay before breaker opening/closure failure (Only available in level 2)

## **Expansion outputs**

To configure the expansion, outputs, the Config software must be used.

For more details on the expansion outputs configuration, see chapter chapter 14.1.6.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 238 of 269



# 16.3.9 Timers

This menu allows setting up the timers:

- Engine
- Mains

# **Engine**

This page describes the settings for the engine start sequence. (See chapter 5 for more details)

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
RemStart delay [E1990]	Remote start latency time
Pre-lub time [E1145] <sup>(3)</sup>	Time to energize a pre-lube output for a lubrication pump before cranking.
Pre-glow time [E1157] <sup>(3)</sup>	Time to energize a pre-glow output for preheat plugs before cranking.
Crank time [E1135] <sup>(3)</sup>	Maximum time for which the crank relay is energized during a start attempt.
Fail to start [E1633] (2)	Time to wait before trigger a fail to start fault.
Def. GE ready [E1146] <sup>(2)</sup>	The longest acceptable delay for engine start.
Crank Rest Time [E1136] (3)	Time to wait between two cranking attempts.
Warm up time [E1139] <sup>(3)</sup>	Time to wait before taking the load to allow the engine to warm up.
Speed stabil. [E1140]	When generating set is started, time to wait before triggering an alarm because of an unstable speed.
Volt stabil. [E1141]	When generating set is started, time to wait before triggering an alarm because of an unstable voltage.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 239 of 269



Safety ON time [E1514] (3)	Delay before enable protections (e.g. oil pressure, under-speed) when starting the engine.
TM sensor lost [E1458] <sup>(1)</sup>	Time after a "sensor lost" security fault will be trigger if no signal is read from speed measurement input.
Cooling time [E1142]	Time the engine will run without load before stopping.
Eng. Stop time [E1143] <sup>(3)</sup>	Delay after which the engine is considered to be not stopped.
Rest time [E1144] <sup>(3)</sup>	The minimum time the engine will wait before re-starting after being put at rest.

Table 96 - Engine timers configuration

- (1) Only available on level 2
- (2) Available if an external start module has been selected
- (3) Not available if an external start module has been selected

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 240 of 269



## **Mains**

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
Mains back [E1085]	In Change Over mode, time GC2000 will wait to ensure a stable mains return.
ChangeOver N/E [E1459]	Change over time transfer.

Table 97 - Mains timers configuration

# 16.3.10 Synchronization

# Synchronization check relay

This menu allows setting the synchronization parameters used to allow the synch check relay to operate.

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
Voltage match [E1127]	The maximum difference (in percent) between generating set and busbar voltage that allows the synch check relay to operate.
Freq. match	The maximum frequency difference between generating set and busbar that allows the synch check relay to operate.
Phase match [E1129]	The maximum phase angle difference allowed between generating set and busbar for the sync check relay to operate.
Min volt [E1432]	The minimal percentage of nominal voltage on both sides of the breaker to allow sync check relay to operate.
Max volt [E1433]	The maximal percentage of nominal voltage allowed on both sides of the breaker for the sync check relay to operate.
Min frequency [E1434]	The minimal percentage of nominal frequency allowed on both sides of the breaker for the sync check relay to operate.
Max frequency [E1435]	The maximal percentage of nominal frequency allowed on both sides of the breaker for the sync check relay to operate.
Fail to synch. [E1150]	This timer will trigger a fail to synchronize protection if generating set has not synchronized within the time you enter.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 241 of 269



C2S dwell time <sup>(1)</sup> [E4108]	Synchronization dwell time before authorizing to close the breaker.
Phase offset <sup>(2)</sup> [E1929]	Phase offset between the mains and generator voltage.
CT Fail synch [E1928]	This selects the course of action in case of impossible synchronization. (See chapter <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> for more details)

Table 98 - Synchro check relay configuration

- (1) This parameter can be modified using TXT file or modification by variable number menu.
- (2) Available if option 8 is enabled.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 242 of 269



# **Frequency PID**

This menu allows tuning the frequency and phase synchronization PID in order to decrease the synchronization time. (See chapter 11.8 for more details on PID)

Parameter [var.num]	Comment	
	Frequency	
G	Global gain of the frequency synchro	
[E1111]		
I	Integral of the frequency synchro	
[E1113]		
Phase - Angle		
G	Global gain of the phase synchro	
[E1307]		
I	Integral of the phase synchro	
[E1309]		

Table 99 - Phase synchro PID configuration

The internal GC2000 synchroscope is displayed and lets you monitor in real time the changes you make on these parameters.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 243 of 269



## 16.3.11 kW/kVAR Control loop

#### kW control

### kW sharing loop

This menu allows setting the kW sharing PID when the generator shares the load with other generators. (See chapter 11.8 for more details on PID)

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
G [E1102]	Global gain of kW sharing
  E1901]	Integral gain of kW sharing. Only available if frequency centering has been enabled (See chapter 11.1).

Table 100 - kW sharing loop PID configuration

While you adjust the PID settings, the following parameters are displayed:

- Generator active and reactive power (P et Q),
- Engine speed,
- Generator voltage (phase 1),
- Frequency,
- Sum of the speed output (en %).

## Ramp/Constant kW

This menu allows setting the power management PID when one generator is paralleled with mains (See chapter 11.8 for more details on PID tuning).

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
G	Global gain of ramp/constant kW
[E1099]	
I	Integral gain for constant kW GPID. Only available for fixed kW
[E1101]	control when paralleled with the Mains.

Table 101 - Ramp/constant kW PID configuration

While you adjust the PID settings, the following parameters are displayed:

- Generator active and reactive power (P et Q),
- Engine speed,
- Generator voltage (phase 1),
- Frequency,
- Sum of the speed output (en %).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 244 of 269



### Hz loop

This menu is only available in level2. It allows to set the center frequency PID (See chapter 11.1 for more details)

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
G [E1902]	Global gain of the center frequency

Table 102 - PID Hz loop configuration

While you adjust the PID settings, the following parameters are displayed:

- Generator active and reactive power (P et Q),
- Engine speed,
- Generator voltage (phase 1),
- Frequency,
- Sum of the speed output (en %).

#### **kVAR** control

#### kVAR sharing loop

When reactive load sharing is enabled, this menu allows setting the kVAR sharing PID. (See chapter 11.8 for more details on PID)

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
G [E1123]	Global gain of the reactive load sharing
	Integral gain for reactive load sharing. Only available when voltage
[E1125]	centering system is enabled (See chapter 11.2).

Table 103 - PID kVAR sharing loop

While you adjust the PID settings, the following parameters are displayed:

- Generator active and reactive power (P et Q),
- Engine speed,
- Generator voltage (phase 1),
- Reactive power set point,
- 3 phases reactive load.



### cos(φ) loop

This menu allows to set the  $cos(\phi)$  control when the generator is paralleled with mains. (See chapter 11.8 for more details on PID)

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
G	Global gain of cos(φ) control
[E1119]	
I	Integral of cos(φ) control
[E1121]	

Table 104 -  $\cos(\varphi\varphi)$  loop configuration

While you adjust the PID settings, the following parameters are displayed:

- Generator active and reactive power (P et Q),
- Engine speed,
- cos(φ) setpoint,
- cos(φ) by phase (1, 2 and 3),
- cos(φ) global.

## 16.3.12 FIFO data logger

Log on/off: [E1988] set to "ON" to enable the data logger.

Log Var 1 à Log Var 10: Set here the variable value you want to watch. When set to "-1" the Log Var is disabled.

Data are recorded when the variable's value changes. Each data is recorded in the following form:

dd/mm/yy hh:mn:ss label XXXX=YYYY where XXXX is the variable number and YYYY the value of the variable.

Recorded data can be downloaded using the Config software or the embedded Web site.

#### Note:

The unit can save up to 2000 data. This includes archived alarms and faults.

Engine status and power status variables (E2057 and E2071) are automatically included in addition to the selected variables to be recorded.



# 16.3.13 Maintenance cycle

This menu allows resetting the maintenance cycle.

Only the configured maintenance cycle will be displayed. If no maintenance cycle has been configured, this menu is not available.

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
ResetMeter1(h)	Reset maintenance cycle 1 in hour
[E4097]	
ResetMeter2(h)	Reset maintenance cycle 2 in hour
[E4098]	
ResetMeter3(h)	Reset maintenance cycle 3 in hour
[E4099]	
ResetMeter4(h)	Reset maintenance cycle 4 in hour
[E4100]	
ResetMeter5(h)	Reset maintenance cycle 5 in hour
[E4101]	
ResetMeter1(d)	Reset maintenance cycle 1 in day
[E4102]	
ResetMeter2(d)	Reset maintenance cycle 2 in day
[E4103]	
ResetMeter3(d)	Reset maintenance cycle 3 in day
[E4104]	
ResetMeter4(d)	Reset maintenance cycle 4 in day
[E4105]	
ResetMeter5(d)	Reset maintenance cycle 5 in day
[E4106]	

Table 105 - Reset of maintenance cycle

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 247 of 269



### 16.3.14 Modification by variable no

This menu item is very useful when you are familiar with key variable numbers, for example the ones you modify often. Simply enter the variable number, and then enter its value.

Note: You can only change parameters (settings) E1xxx and E4xxxx. Some of these settings are not accessible from other menus.

With the level 2 password, you can configure the writing ability via Modbus or PLC (equations). This is also visible and settable in the third column of the parameters file. Y (Yes) = allowed / N (No) = not allowed. (See chapter 13.3.2 for more details)



Figure 72 – Modification by variable number

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 248 of 269



## 16.4 SYSTEM menu

This will give access to the following menus which display system parameters; some of them can be modified.

- Date/Time/Meters
- Passwords/Options
- Screen saver
- Languages
- Communication ports config.
- GC2000 -> PC file(only on web site)
- PC -> GC2000 file (only on web site)
- Download logo (only on web site)
- Update firmware (only on web site with level 2password)
- Reset factory settings (only in level 2)
- About

### 16.4.1 Date / Time/ Meters

### Date / Time

This menu allows modifying the date and the time.

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
Date format	Select the date format « day/month/year» or « month/day/year »
[E1516]	
Date	Adjust the date
[E0067]/[E0068]/[E0069]	
Time(hh:mm)	Adjust the time
[E0070]:[E0071]	

Table 106 - Date and time settings

### **Meters reset**

This menu allows resetting the following meters.

[var.num]	Comment
[E0025]	kW generator sum
[E0125]	kVAR generator sum
[E0061]	kW mains sum
[E0063]	kVAR mains sum

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 249 of 269

[E0065]	Running hours
[E0027]	Number of start
[E1988]	Event logger

Table 107 - Meters reset

### **Meters preset**

ELCO

This menu, only available in level 2, allows pre-setting the following meters.

[var.num]	Comment	Overflow bit position
[E0025]	kW generator sum	Bit 1
[E0125]	kVAR generator sum	Bit 2
[E0061]	kW mains sum	Bit 3
[E0063]	kVAR mains sum	Bit 4
[E0065]	Running hours	Bit 5
[E0891]	Running minutes	NA
[E0027]	Number of start	Bit 6
[E2657]	User meter n°1	NA
[E2659]	User meter n°2	NA

Table 108 - Meters preset

For the two dedicated meters [E2657] and [E2659] you can modify:

- The meter name
- The meter unit
- The meter accuracy.

"User meters" are 4 user variables (E2657 to E2660) stored in a non-volatile memory. Their value is stored even in case of a loss of power supply. These data can be set through custom equations or Modbus access for example.

Displaying variable E2657 (or E2659) on an information page for example will in fact display the combination of variables [E2657] and [E2658] (or E2659 and E2660) as if it was a single 32 bits variables, allowing to display values higher than 32767.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 250 of 269

Chapter: Menu overview

Note: It is only true for display. No real 32 bits computation is done internally. For example, continuously incrementing variable [E2657] will never end up in incrementing variable [E2658] (and the same applies to variables [E2659] and [E2660]).

From v5.01 an alarm is displayed in case of overflow of one of the following meters:

- kW generator sum
- kVAR generator sum
- kW mains sum
- kVAR mains sum
- · Running hours
- Number of start

In order to know which meters overflow, it's possible to check the value bit to bit of the variable [E2951] as described in the table above. This variable is reset to 0 when an alarm/fault reset occurred.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 251 of 269



## 16.4.2 Password / Options

### **Password**

This screen allows you to change passwords, from level 0 to the currently connected level. Passwords are limited to 8 characters maximum.

### **Options**

This part shows options that are enabled inside your module. For more information on options, or to lock/unlock one of them, please contact your local SELCO distributor.

OFF is an inactive option, ON is an active option.

- <u>2</u>: Mains paralleling option. For single generator paralleled with the mains (Phase shift + ROCOF + power management + display).
- 5: Disable paralleling function (AMF).
- 8: Phase offset option. This option is generally used with HIGH VOLTAGE transformer applications.

#### 16.4.3 Screen saver

#### Introduction

The screen displayed when user does not interact with GC2000 (keys not used) is called "SCREEN SAVER". Information displayed on this screen is automatically chosen depending on GC2000 status, as described in table below. Some parameters can also be used to customize this behaviour.

Screensaver	Description	Displayed in AUTO mode	Displayed in MANUAL mode
Synchronization column	Frequency difference (bar graph)  Voltage difference (bar graph)  Phase difference (column)  Frequency match (OK/NOK)  Voltage match (OK/NOK)  Phase match (OK/NOK)	In synchronization state	When the generator is ready and the generator breaker is open
Generator overview	KW (in large font)  Voltage (in large font)  Running hours (in large font)	When the generator breaker is closed	When the generator breaker is closed

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 252 of 269



Screensaver	Description	Displayed in AUTO mode	Displayed in MANUAL mode
Engine overview	Crank relay output	In start and fault state	When you press start, or when in
	Fuel relay output		fault state
	Water temp digital output		
	Oil pressure digital output		
	Emergency stop		
	Remote start		
	No. of start attempts		
	Battery voltage (bar graph)		
	Engine speed (bar graph)		
Customized screen	4 custom lines	In wait state (engine stopped)	In other cases
	Customer logo		
	Current date and time		

Table 109 - Screen saver mode

### Menu

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
TM scr.saver [E1266]	Time (in minutes) after which the front panel display will exit menus and show the screen saver.
TM backlight [E1014]	Time (in minutes) after which the front panel display backlight will be switched off. The light will be switched on again as soon as a key is pressed on the front panel.
LCD contrast [E4094]	Adjust the LCD contrast from 0 to 100% when electronic is compatible (Front face Ind.F).
LCD backlight [E4095]	Adjust the LCD backlight from 0 to 100% of the maximum backlight intensity.
Line 1 to Line 4	The 4 lines of text displayed in the "Customized screen" can be modified as well. Each line can be up to 28 characters in length.

Table 110 - Screen saver

Note: If you change this text from your computer, make sure your "PC language" is the same as the "local language", as the text displayed is local language related.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 253 of 269



### 16.4.4 Languages

Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment	
	English [0]		
PC language [E1311]	Francais[1]	Allows you to choose the language of the menus displayed on your computer.	
	Espanol [2]		
	Custom [3]		
	English [0]		
Local language	Francais[1]	Allows you to choose the language of the menus	
[E1156]	Espanol [2]	displayed on your GC2000 front panel.	
	Custom [3]		

Table 111 - Language selection

Note: By default, the Custom language is the Italian language. It's possible to download a language file in order to modify the Custom language (See chapter 13.7 for more details)

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 254 of 269



### 16.4.5 Communication ports config

### **COM1 & COM2 (GC2000 CAN bus - CANopen - J1939)**

Isolated CAN communication ports dedicated to GC2000 proprietary protocol for inter-unit communication and standard CAN protocols such as CANopen for remote I/O extensions and J1939 or MTU MDEC for engine ECU control and monitoring.

See chapter 14.1 for more details.

### COM3 (USB: TCP/IP PROTOCOL)

Reserved to SELCO.

### **COM4 (ETHERNET)**

This menu allows configuring the Ethernet connection to communicate with a PC. Please contact your network administrator to configure router and module(s) according to your need.

Parameter [var.num]	Possible value	Comment
Use DHCP [E4065]	Disable [0]	Enable the DHCP protocol (dynamic IP address) or disable (fix IP address)
	Enable [1]	
IP Address		Configure fix IP address of the unit (DHCP disable or in fault)
[E4010] à [E4013] <sup>(1)</sup>		
IP GW address		Configure gateway IP address (DHCP disable)
[E4026] à [E4029] <sup>(1)</sup>		
ТСР		TCP communication port
[E4081]		
UDP		UDP communication port
[E4082]		
Modbus TCP		Modbus TCP communication port
[E4083]		

Table 112 - Ethernet configuration

(1) Only available if DHCP protocol is disabled.

Note: modifications on these parameters are taken into account during power on sequence. So it is necessary to restart your module in order to use the new configuration.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 255 of 269



### COM5 (RS485: MODBUS RTU)

This menu allows setting up Modbus RTU. (See chapter 14.4for more details)

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
Modbus address [E1634]	Define the GC2000 Modbus SLAVE (RTU) address.
Modbus speed	The following baud rates are available: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200bps and
[E1441]	38400.
Parity [E4168]	0-None / 1-Odd / 2-Even
Stop bit(s) [E4169]	1 stop bit / 2 stop bits
Modbus rights <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Allows defining the Modbus access rights access to the parameters.
[E4107]	LCD menu gives access to the following predefined settings: Factory/Full access/Standard TCP – No RTU/Standard RTU – No TCP/No access.
	Web site menu gives access to fully customizable settings as described below.

Table 113 - Modbus configuration

- (1) Only available with password level 2.
- (2) On the computer, you will have access to check boxes in order to create your own configuration.

### Advanced access rights are available:

- Activate/Inhibit Read/Write access individually on Modbus RTU or Modbus TCP communication ports.
- Write access to date/time/counters.
- Global write access to all configuration parameters.



Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 256 of 269



### Figure 73 - Modbus rights access screen

"Writing to all parameters" enables access right to all configuration parameters independently from individual "Modbus/PLC access right" that can be set on each parameter using "Modification by variable number" menu or TXT file with password level 2. When "writing to all parameters" is set, individual access right is not taken into account; when "writing to all parameters" is inactive, then individual access right can be used to enable write access to one or more specific parameters.

### COM6 (SD CARD)

Terminal for FLASH memory cards (SD card format).

This menu allows to set the recording time in seconds of the SD card logger (See chapter chapter 14.5.1 for more details) and download/upload text file.

Parameter [var.num]	Comment
SD log. timer [E4041]	Recording time in seconds.

Table 114 - SD card configuration

### Module -> SD

This menu allows downloading a text file from module to SD card (See chapter 14.5.3 for more details).

### SD -> Module

This menu allows uploading a text file from SD card to module (See chapter 14.5.3 for more details).

### 16.4.6 Download Product File (GC2000 -> PC)

This menu is available on the embedded Web site. It allows downloading files from the module to your computer:

- Download of configuration file (CONFIGURATION\_File.txt)
- Download of Data log
- Download of Alarms/Faults summary



### **WARNING:**

File transfer is only possible when engine is stopped.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 257 of 269



### Download GC2000\_File.txt

By selecting "Download configuration file", the current configuration file will be displayed in your internet browser.

Use the "File / Save as..." menu of your browser to save this file.



### **WARNING:**

If you use the text file to edit a new configuration, it is strongly recommended that you use the text file downloaded from the module, modify it, and upload this new text file to the module. Always use a text file compatible with the installed firmware version.

### **Data logging**

By selecting « Data logging», a file containing all alarms/faults as well as the parameters define in the FIFO data logger is displayed in your browser. (See chapter 16.3.12 for more details on FIFO data logger)

Use the "File / Save as..." menu of your browser to save this file.

### **Alarms/Faults summary**

0 : Disable

By selecting « Alarms/Faults summary», a file containing all potential alarms/faults and their use is displayed in your browser (See chapter 10.9 for more details)

Use the "File / Save as..." menu of your browser to save this file.

\*\*\*\* Alarms/Faults summary \*\*\*\*

### Example:

```
1 : Generator electrical fault
2 : Mains electrical fault
3 : Alarm
4 : Fault (Soft shut down)
5 : Security (Hard shut down)
6 : Speed droop
7 : Help + Fault(Soft shut down)
8 : Help + Gen. Electrical fault
Potential alarm/fault
                          Actually setup as ANSI C37-2
                     <-- V1259 = 6
V0130 CAN bus fault
V2347 Oil pres fault <-- V0922 = 5
V2004 Water Temp
                      <-- V0922 = 5
V2005 Emergency stop <-- V0922 = 5
V2097 Generator +f
                       <-- V1024 = 0
                                                       81H
V2101 Generator -f
                       <-- V1027 = 0
                                                       81L
V2105 Generator -U
                       <-- V1030 = 0
                                                       27
V2109 Generator +U
                       <-- V1033 = 0
                                                       59
V2113 Min kVAR
                       <-- V1036 = 0
                                                       37Q
                       <-- V1039 = 0
V2117 Max kVAR
                                                       32Q
V2121 -kW
                       <-- V1042 = 5
                                                       32RP
V2125
      -kVAR
                      <-- V1045 = 0
                                                       32RQ
V2129 Min kW
                      <-- V1048 = 0
                                                       37P
V2133 Max kW
                      <-- V1051 = 0
                                                       32P
V2137 Max I
                      <-- V1054 = 0
                                                       51
V2141 Max In
                      <-- V1057 = 0
                                                       50N
V2145 Mains -f
                      <-- V1060 = 0
                                                       81T.
                      <-- V1063 = 0
V2149 Mains +f
                                                       81H
V2153 Mains -U
                      <-- V1066 = 0
                                                       27
V2157 Mains +U
                       <-- V1069 = 0
                                                       59
```

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 258 of 269



.....

### 16.4.7 PC -> GC2000 file

This menu is only displayed on the computer. It allows sending parameters file, equations file or language

Use the "Browse..." button to choose the file to download and click on "save" button.

When the operation is completed, a screen will appear showing:

## Main menu Display Configuration System COMPILATION RESULT Faults Available space: 56574/43% Information Save All

Figure 74 - Compilation result screen

### **Notes:**

We recommend you first save the current configuration using the "GC2000-> PC" menu before making changes.

File transfer is only possible when engine is stopped.

### 16.4.8 Upload logo

This menu is only displayed on the computer.

This menu allows you to change the screen saver logo on the module front panel. Use the "Browse..." button to choose the logo to upload and click on "save" button.

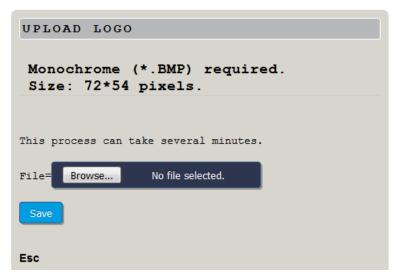


Figure 75 – Download logo screen

### **Notes:**

The picture must be a monochromatic BMP file of 72\*54 pixels.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 259 of 269



### File transfer is only possible when engine is stopped.

### 16.4.9 Update firmware

This menu is only available in level 2 and on computer.

It allows updating the software with the latest version. (See chapter 14.5.2 for more details)

### 16.4.10 Reset factory setting

This menu is only available in level 2.

It resets the factory settings of the module: parameters, labels, equations...(See chapter 13.6for more details)

### 16.4.11 About

This menu displays some information on module and on Ethernet connection.

- Serial number
- Software version
- Boot software version
- Information if contrast control is available
- Module name
- IP address
- Gateway IP address
- MAC address
- DHCP status
- Start date of warranty
  - Date displayed corresponds to the start of the warranty period after the unit has been installed. It starts after a cumulated period of 10 hours of detection of a running engine, or after 15 hours of use.
- Copyright for lwIP (See chapter 14.3.2)

### 16.5 Dedicated screens

The dedicated screens are:

- The faults page
- The alarms page
- The information page.

### 16.5.1 Faults

At any time and any level, you can click on the "Faults" link on your browser or press the [FAULT] key on the front panel. Click BACK on your internet browser or press the button a second time to return to your previous screen. The last 50 faults will be display as follows:

dd/mm/yy hh:mn:ss protec. label XXXX=On (or Off). XXXX is the variable number.

By pressing "<<" or ">>", you can browse the pages (active faults, 1st to 10th faults, 11th to 20th faults...).

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 260 of 269

### SELCO

### **Generator Controller GC2000**

Main menu
Display
Configuration
System

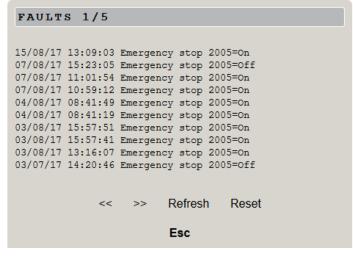




Figure 76 – Faults screen

Pressing "Refresh" will update the screen with last occurred faults(s). Pressing "Reset", in the "Active faults" page will reset the protection(s) which were triggered.

Note: The condition triggering the protection must first be corrected before resetting the alarm; failing to do this will trigger the protection again.

The Faults archive can be deleted in the "System/ Date-Time/meter/Meters reset" menu by selecting the Event logger parameter [E1988].

### 16.5.2 Alarms

At any time and any level, you can click on the "**Alarms**" link on your browser or press the **[ALARM]** key on the front panel. Click BACK on your internet browser or press the button a second time to return to your previous screen. The last 50 alarms will be displayed as follows:

dd/mm/yy hh:mn:ss protec. label XXXX=On (or Off). XXXX is the variable number.

By pressing "<<" or ">>", you can browse the pages (active alarms, 1st to 10th alarms, 11th to 20th alarms...).

Pressing "Refresh" will update the screen with last occurred alarms(s). Pressing "Reset", in the "Active alarms" page, will reset the protection(s) which were triggered.

Note: The condition triggering the protection must first be corrected before resetting the alarm; failing to do this will trigger the protection again.

The alarms archive can be deleted in the "System/ Date-Time/meter/Meters reset" menu by selecting the Event logger parameter [E1988].

### 16.5.3 Information

At any time and any level, you can click the "**Information**" link on your browser or press the [i] key on the front panel. Choose BACK on your internet browser or press the button a second time to return to your previous screen.

This will automatically change the display and show the information screen.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 261 of 269



### Generator Controller GC2000

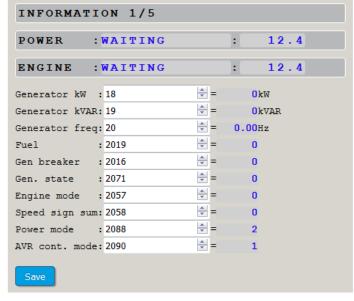
Faults

Alarms

Information

Save All

Main menu
Display
Configuration
System





**Power** [E2071]: This will display the current status of the module regarding power management. It will also display a state code which is dedicated to the technical support team of your local distributor.

**Engine** [E2057]: This will display the current status of the module regarding the engine. It will also display a state code which is dedicated to the technical support team of your local distributor.

**Parameter information**: You can display any parameter by simply giving its variable number. By doing so, you can customize your information screen and display 10 parameters per page (5 pages available). Please refer to the technical documentation for list of variable numbers.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 262 of 269

# Chapter: Useful Information

### 17 Useful Information

This page gives access to useful information concerning different areas of the GC2000 unit's functioning.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 263 of 269



### 17.1.1 Speed Regulation details

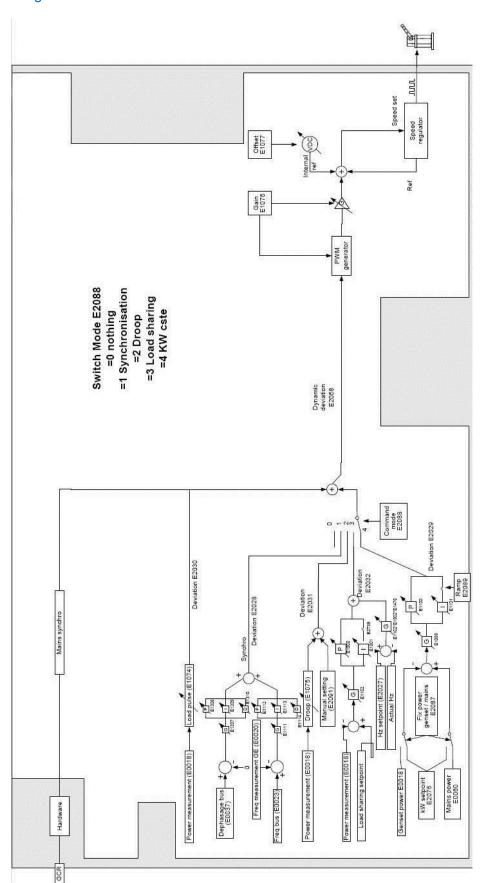


Figure 78 – Speed regulation details

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 264 of 269

### **SELCO**

### 17.1.2 Voltage Regulation details

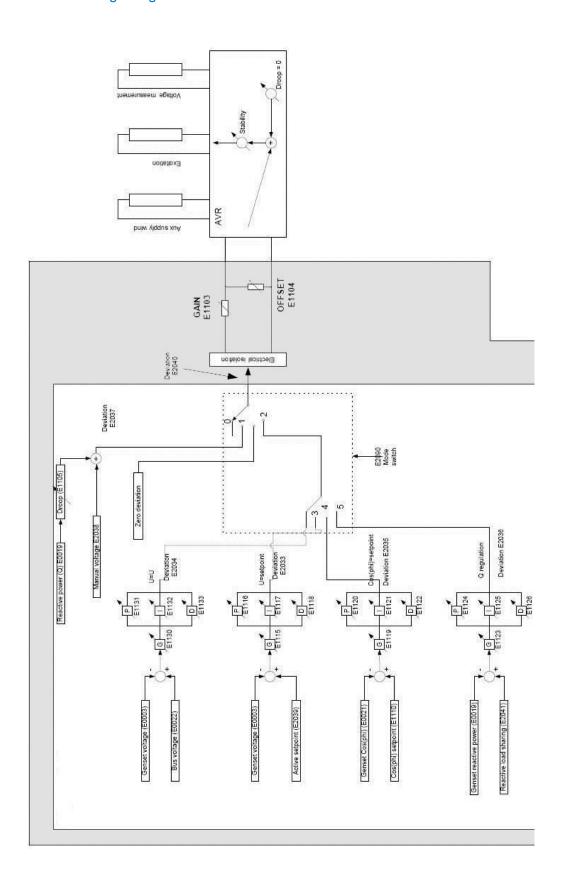


Figure 79 - Voltage regulation details

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 265 of 269



### 18 Precautions



Change over and paralleling with mains:

For safety reasons, breakers must be equipped with an independent paralleling safety relay to prevent failure of the automatic sequence, as shown in Figure 80 - Several generators warning and Figure 81 - One generator with mains warning.

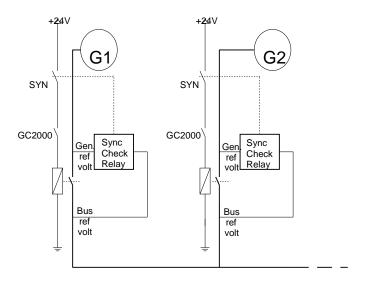
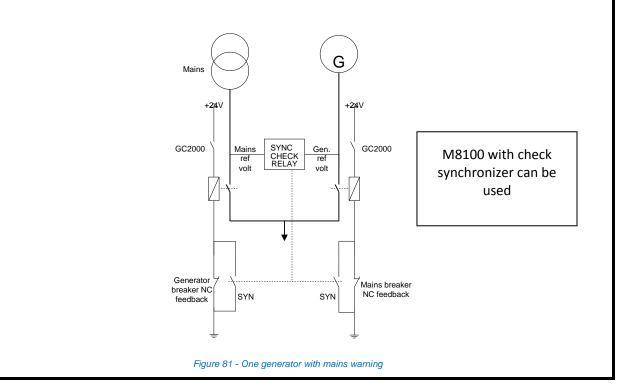


Figure 80 - Several generators warning



Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 266 of 269



### Manual breaker opening:

When an external security device opens the breaker, the order has to be latched. GC2000 needs a feedback, otherwise it may try to reclose.

When a power plant has several generators, even if only one generator has a GC2000, the number of generators (E1147) must be equal or above 2. If it is 1, you may seriously damage your generator.

The engine, turbine, or other type of prime mover should be equipped with an over speed (over temperature, or overpressure, where applicable) shutdown device that operates independently from the prime mover control device.

When a power plant has several generators, each GC2000 must have a different number ("Genset number" variable: E1179). If two have the same number, there is no conflict but there will be some operating problems.

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 267 of 269

## Chapter: Accessories

### 19 Accessories

SELCO provides accessories to help you install and use your module. Some examples are given below. Please contact your local distributor to help you choose adequate equipment to fit your needs.

Reference	Overview	Description
К1026	The state of the s	Crossover RJ45 Ethernet cable (3m)
K1025		DB9 connector accepting double cable connection. To be used on multiple generators applications

Table 115 - Cable reference

Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 268 of 269

### Chapter: SELCO

### 20 SELCO

Address: Betonvej 11

4000 Roskilde

Denmark

Phone: +45 70 26 11 22

Fax: +45 70 26 25 22

Website: <u>www.selco.com</u>

Email: <u>selco@selco.com</u>

Technical support: <a href="mailto:support@selco.com">support@selco.com</a>



Revision: 24-11-2017 Page 269 of 269